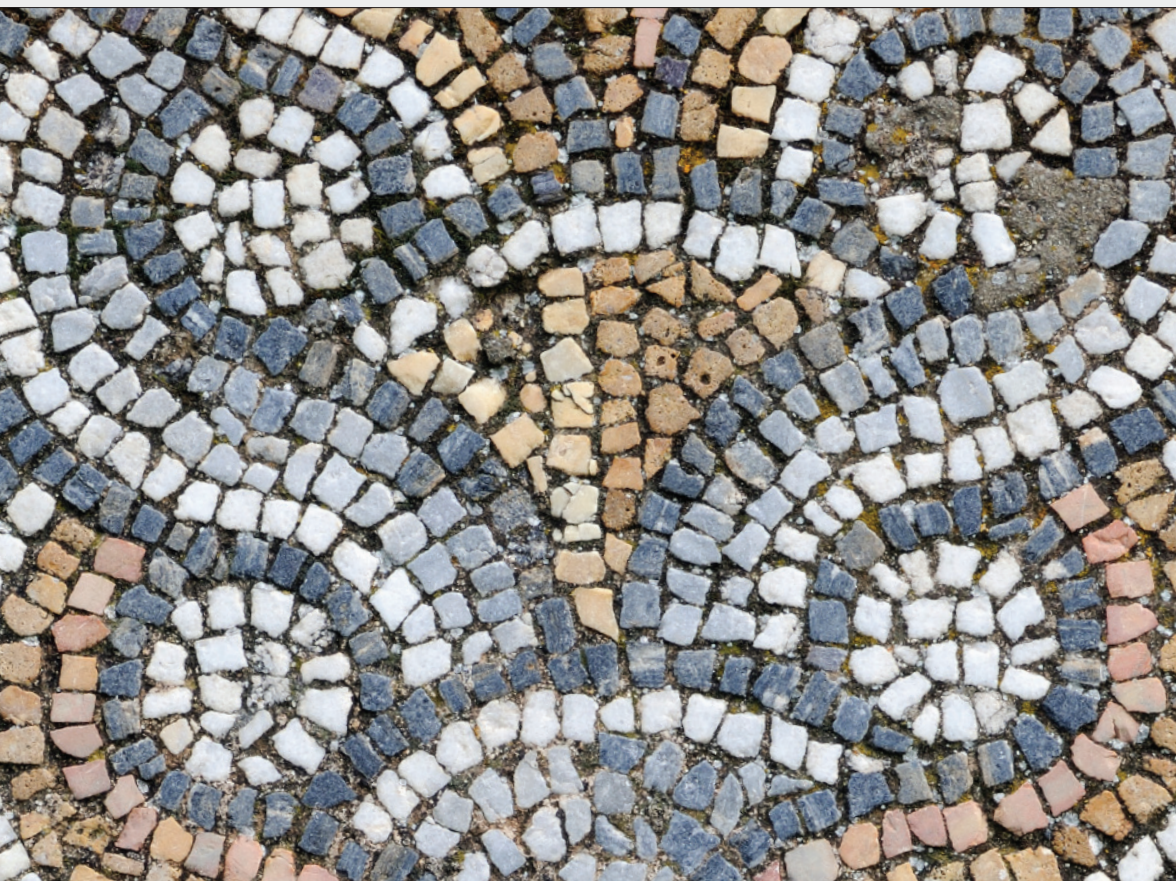


LOUISE PRATT

THE ESSENTIALS OF GREEK GRAMMAR

A REFERENCE FOR
INTERMEDIATE READERS
OF ATTIC GREEK



THE ESSENTIALS OF GREEK GRAMMAR

Oklahoma Series in Classical Culture

Oklahoma Series in Classical Culture

SERIES EDITOR

Ellen Greene, *University of Oklahoma*

ADVISORY BOARD

Susan Guettel Cole, *State University of New York, Buffalo*

Carolyn J. Dewald, *Bard College*

Thomas M. Falkner, *The College of Wooster*

Elaine Fantham, *Princeton University*

Nancy Felson, *University of Georgia*

Helene P. Foley, *Barnard College*

Sara Mack, *University of North Carolina, Chapel Hill*

Thomas R. Martin, *College of the Holy Cross*

John F. Miller, *University of Virginia*

Jon Solomon, *University of Arizona*

Richard F. Thomas, *Harvard University*

The Essentials of Greek Grammar

A Reference for Intermediate Readers of Attic Greek

Louise Pratt

University of Oklahoma Press : Norman

Library of Congress Cataloging-in-Publication Data

Pratt, Louise H., 1960–

The essentials of Greek grammar : a reference for intermediate readers of Attic Greek /
Louise Pratt.

p. cm. — (Oklahoma series in classical culture ; 39)

ISBN 978-0-8061-4143-5 (pbk. : alk. paper) 1. Greek language—Grammar. I. Title.

PA258.P77 2010

485—dc22

2010020147

The Essentials of Greek Grammar: A Reference for Intermediate Readers of Attic Greek is Volume
39 in the Oklahoma Series in Classical Culture.

The paper in this book meets the guidelines for permanence and durability of the Committee
on Production Guidelines for Book Longevity of the Council on Library Resources, Inc. ∞

Copyright © 2010 by the University of Oklahoma Press, Norman, Publishing Division of the
University. Manufactured in the U.S.A.

All rights reserved. No part of this publication may be reproduced, stored in a retrieval system,
or transmitted, in any form or by any means, electronic, mechanical, photocopying, recording,
or otherwise—except as permitted under Section 107 or 108 of the United States Copyright
Act—without the prior written permission of the University of Oklahoma Press.

CONTENTS

Detailed Contents	vii
Preface and Acknowledgments	xvii
Abbreviations and Typographic Conventions	xix
Part 1. Forms	1
Article and Pronouns	3
1. Definite article	3
2–3. Personal pronouns	3
4–5. Relative pronouns	4
Adjectives	5
6–10. First/second declension adjectives	5
11–13. Demonstrative adjectives	6
14–17. Third declension adjectives	7
18–21. Mixed-declension adjectives	8
22–24. Comparative and superlative adjectives	9
Participles	11
25. Present participle of εἶμι	11
26–33. Active participles	11
34–40. Middle-passive participles	15
Nouns	18
41. Summary of noun endings	18
42. First declension	19
43. Second declension	19
44–47. Third declension	20
Verbs	22
48–51. Summary of verb endings	22
52–55. Regular verbs	28
56. Second (strong) aorist	33
57–59. Contract verbs	34
60–63. Athematic (-μι) verbs	37
64. Root aorist	44
65–66. Irregular verbs	45

67–69. Dual Forms	47
70–71. Numerals	49
Part 2. Essentials of Greek Syntax	51
Nouns and Pronouns	53
72–75. Common uses of the nominative	53
76–88. Common uses of the accusative	54
89–105. Common uses of the genitive	57
106–118. Common uses of the dative	62
119. Common uses of the vocative	64
120–121. Uses shared by all cases (comparison, apposition)	65
Adjectives	66
122–124. Basic uses of the adjective	66
125–128. Verbal adjectives	68
129–135. Relative clauses	69
Verbs: Finite	74
136. Person and number	74
137. Voice: active, middle, passive	75
138. Deponent verbs	75
139. Semideponent verbs	75
140–159. Mood	76
140–145. <i>Indicative mood</i>	76
146. <i>Imperative mood</i>	77
147–154. <i>Subjunctive mood</i>	78
155–159. <i>Optative mood</i>	80
160–162. Common uses of ᾄv	82
163–165. Conditional sentences	85
Verbs: Nonfinite (Participle and Infinitive)	87
166–178. Participles	87
179–185. Uses of the infinitive	92
186–191. Definite Article	97
Miscellanea	101
192–199. Uses of ὅς	101
200–205. Uses of αὐτός	102
206. Anastrophe	104
207. Crasis	104
208. Prolepsis (anticipation)	104
Appendix: 247 Common Attic Verbs and Their Principal Parts	107
Index of English Terms	119
Index of Greek Terms	125

Detailed Contents

Part 1. Forms	1
Article and Pronouns	3
1. ὁ ἡ τό: definite article	3
2. ἐγώ, σύ, οὗ, ἡμεῖς, ὑμεῖς, σφεῖς: personal pronouns	3
3. αὐτός -ή -ό	4
4. ὅς ἢ ὅ: relative pronoun	4
5. ὅστις ἥτις ὅ τι/ὅτι: indefinite relative pronoun	4
Adjectives	5
6. First/second declension adjective (nominative endings: -ος -η -ον)	5
7. First/second declension adjective (nominative endings: -ος -α -ον)	5
8. Two-termination second declension adjective (nominative endings: -ος -ον)	5
9. πολὺς πολλή πολὺ: irregular first/second declension adjective	6
10. μέγας μεγάλη μέγα: irregular first/second declension adjective	6
11. οὗτος αὕτη τοῦτο: demonstrative adjective	6
12. ἐκεῖνος ἐκείνη ἐκεῖνο: demonstrative adjective	7
13. ὅδε ἥδε τόδε: demonstrative adjective	7
14. Regular third declension adjective (nominative endings: -ων -ον)	7
15. τίς τί (τιν-): interrogative pronoun/adjective (third declension)	8
16. τις τι (τιν-): indefinite pronoun/adjective (third declension)	8
17. Contracted third declension adjective (nominative endings: -ης -εῖς)	8
18. οὐδείς οὐδεμία οὐδέν (οὐδεν-): mixed-declension adjective	8
19. πᾶς πᾶσα πᾶν (παντ-): mixed-declension adjective	9
20. Mixed-declension adjective (nominative endings: -ας -αινα -αν)	9
21. Mixed-declension adjective (nominative endings: -υς -εῖα -υ)	9
22. Regular comparative and superlative adjectives	9
23. Irregular comparative and superlative adjectives	10
24. Irregular comparative adjective (declension)	10
Participles	11
25. ὢν οὔσα ὄν: present participle of εἰμί	11
26. λύων -ουσα -ον: present active participle of regular verb (λύω)	11

27. Present active participles of contract verbs (ἐράω, φιλέω, δηλόω)	12
28. Present active participles of -μι verbs	12
29. Future active participles	12
30. λύσας -ασα -αν: first (weak) aorist active participle	13
31. λαβών -ούσα -όν: second (strong) aorist active participle	13
32. Aorist active participle of -μι verbs and root aorists	14
33. λελυκώς -υῖα -ός: perfect active participle	14
34. λυόμενος -η -ον: present middle-passive participle of regular verb	15
35. Present middle-passive participles of contract and -μι verbs	15
36. Future middle and passive participles	15
37. Aorist middle participles	16
38. λυθείς -εῖσα -έν: aorist passive participle	16
39. Summary of middle-passive participles of a regular verb (λύω)	17
40. Summary of middle-passive participles of a verb with variant principal parts (λαμβάνω)	17
Nouns	18
41. Summary of noun endings	18
42. First declension (examples)	19
σπονδή -ῆς ἡ	19
σοφία -ας ἡ	19
τόλμα -ης ἡ	19
ὑβριστής -οῦ ὁ	19
νεανίας -ου ὁ	19
43. Second declension (examples)	19
θεός -ος ὁ	19
νόσος -ου ἡ	19
δεῖπνον -ον τό	19
44. Third declension: consonant stem (examples)	20
μάρτυς μάρτυρος ὁ	20
νύξ νυκτός ἡ	20
ἀνὴρ ἀνδρός ὁ	20
ὔδωρ ὕδατος τό	20
45. Third declension: sigma stem (examples)	20
τρυφή -ους ἡ	20
Περικλῆς -έους ὁ	20
ἔτος -ους τό	20
γῆρας -ως τό	20
46. Third declension: other stems (examples)	21
πόλις -εως ἡ	21
πρέσβυς -εως ὁ	21

<i>ᾄστυ -εως τό</i>	21
<i>βασιλεύς -έως ό</i>	21
<i>ἰχθύς -ύως ό</i>	21
47. Third declension: irregular nouns	21
<i>ναῦς νέως ἡ</i>	21
<i>Ζεύς Διός ό</i>	21
Verbs	22
48. Summary of verb endings (regular verbs): present/imperfect system	22
<i>Present active</i>	22
<i>Present middle-passive</i>	22
<i>Imperfect</i>	22
49. Summary of verb endings: future system	23
<i>Future active</i>	23
<i>Future middle</i>	23
<i>Future passive</i>	23
50. Summary of verb endings: aorist system	24
<i>First (weak) aorist active</i>	24
<i>First (weak) aorist middle</i>	24
<i>Aorist passive</i>	24
<i>Second (strong) aorist active</i>	25
<i>Second (strong) aorist middle</i>	25
<i>Root aorist</i>	25
51. Summary of verb endings: perfect system	26
<i>Perfect active</i>	26
<i>Perfect middle-passive</i>	26
<i>Pluperfect active</i>	26
<i>Pluperfect middle-passive</i>	26
<i>Future perfect</i>	27
52. Regular verb (λύω): present/imperfect system	28
53. Regular verb (λύω): future system	29
54. Regular verb (λύω): aorist system (for verbs with first/weak aorist)	30
55. Regular verb (λύω): perfect system	31
56. Verb with second (strong) aorist (λαμβάνω): aorist system	33
57. Alpha-contract verb (ἔρᾶω): present/imperfect system	34
58. Epsilon-contract verb (φιλέω): present/imperfect system	35
59. Omicron-contract verb (δηλόω): present/imperfect system	36
60. Athematic (-μι) verbs: present/imperfect system	37
61. Athematic (-μι) verbs: future system	40
62. Athematic (-μι) verbs: aorist system	41
63. Athematic (-μι) verbs: perfect system	43

64. Verbs with root aorist (γινώσκω, βαίνω, ἵστημι): aorist system	44
65. Irregular verbs: present/imperfect system	45
66. Irregular verbs: future system	46
Dual Forms	47
67. Dual endings for nouns, adjectives, and participles	47
68. Dual forms of definite article, οὗτος, and first-person and second-person pronoun	47
69. Basic dual endings for verbs	47
<i>Present, future, perfect active</i>	48
<i>Imperfect and pluperfect active indicative, aorist active and passive</i>	48
<i>Present, future, perfect middle and passive</i>	48
<i>Imperfect and pluperfect middle-passive indicative, aorist middle</i>	48
Numerals	49
70. Greek number system	49
71. Numerals with irregular declensions	50
Part 2. Essentials of Greek Syntax	51
Nouns and Pronouns	53
Common uses of the nominative	
72. Nominative subject of a finite verb	53
73. Predicate nominative	53
74. Nominative in apposition, renaming the subject	54
75. Nominative in comparison to the subject, after a comparative + ἢ	54
Common uses of the accusative	
76. Accusative as direct object of a transitive verb	54
77. Cognate accusative	54
78. Predicate accusative	54
79. Double accusative	55
80. Accusative time phrase, to express duration	55
81. Adverbial accusative	55
82. Accusative of respect	55
83. Accusative subject of infinitive	56
84. Accusative subject of indirect statement with infinitive or participle	56
85. Accusative in many impersonal constructions	56
86. Accusative with λαμβάνω + supplementary participle	56
87. Accusative object of prepositions	57
88. Accusative in oaths	57
Common uses of the genitive	
<i>Genitives used to modify nouns</i>	
89. Genitive of possession	57
90. Genitive of description	58

91. Subjective genitive	58
92. Objective genitive	58
<i>Genitives that do not modify nouns</i>	
93. Partitive genitive (genitive of the whole)	58
94. Genitive of comparison	59
95. Genitive of time within which	59
96. Subject of a genitive absolute	59
97. Genitive of value or price	59
98. Genitive of cause	60
99. Genitive of source	60
100. Genitive object of many verbs	60
101. Genitive of separation	61
102. Genitive with certain adjectives	61
103. Genitive object of prepositions	61
104. Predicate genitive of characteristic	61
105. Genitive of exclamation	62
Common uses of the dative	
106. Dative as indirect object	62
107. Dative of the possessor (dative of possession)	62
108. Dative of means	62
109. Dative of manner	62
110. Dative of respect	63
111. Dative of degree of difference	63
112. Dative of time when	63
113. Ethical dative	63
114. Dative of personal agent	63
115. Dative in impersonal constructions	64
116. Dative with certain adjectives	64
117. Dative object of certain verbs	64
118. Dative object of certain prepositions	64
Common uses of the vocative	
119. Vocative of direct address	64
Uses shared by all cases	
120. Apposition	65
121. Case use in comparisons	65
Adjectives	66
Three basic uses of the adjective	
122. Attributive use of the adjective: the <i>beautiful</i> ship, a <i>wise</i> man	66
123. Predicate use of the adjective: the ship is <i>beautiful</i> , the woman was <i>wise</i>	66
124. Substantive use of the adjective: I seek the <i>good</i> . The <i>wise</i> prevail.	67

Verbal adjectives

125. Verbal adjectives in -τέος	68
126. Personal (passive) construction of verbal adjectives in -τέος	68
127. Impersonal neuter (active) construction of verbal adjectives in -τέος	68
128. Verbal adjectives in -τός	69

Relative clauses

129. Relative clause and antecedent: basic definitions	69
130. Normal agreement of relative pronouns or adjectives in relative clauses	69
131. Suppressed antecedent/substantival relative clauses	70
132. Attraction of relative pronoun	71
133. Combination of suppressed antecedent and attraction	71
134. Moods in relative clauses	71
135. Relative adjectives and their correlative demonstrative adjectives in relative clauses	72

Verbs: Finite

136. Person and number	74
137. Voice: active, middle, passive	75
138. Deponent verbs	75
139. Semideponent verbs	75

Mood: indicative, imperative, subjunctive, optative

Indicative mood

140. Indicative mood: normal uses of the tenses in statements, questions, and many dependent clauses	76
141. Imperfect and aorist indicative in contrary-to-fact conditions	76
142. Ὅπως + future indicative: “see to it that —”	77
143. Οὐ μή + future indicative: emphatic denial or urgent prohibition	77
144. Ingressive aorist	77
145. Gnomic aorist	77

Imperative mood

146. Imperative mood to issue direct commands	77
---	----

Subjunctive mood

Subjunctive mood: three common independent uses

147. Hortatory subjunctive	78
148. Deliberative subjunctive	78
149. Prohibitive subjunctive	78

Subjunctive mood: two additional independent uses

150. Subjunctive with μή in cautious assertion; μή οὐ in cautious denial	79
151. Subjunctive with οὐ μή in urgent prohibition or emphatic denial	79

<i>Subjunctive mood: three common dependent uses</i>	
152. Subjunctive with ἄν in a conditional, relative, or temporal clause	79
153. Subjunctive after ἵνα, ὅπως, ὥς, or μή in a purpose clause or in an effort clauses when purpose implied	80
154. Subjunctive after μή in a fear clause for future	80
Optative mood	
<i>Optative mood: two common independent uses</i>	
155. Optative of wish for future	80
156. Potential optative	80
<i>Optative mood: three common dependent uses</i>	
157. Optative in future-less-vivid condition	81
158. Optative in indirect statements or questions	81
159. Optative replacing subjunctive in dependent clauses after a main verb in secondary (past) tense	81
<i>a. past general</i>	81
<i>b. optative to replace subjunctive in purpose clauses (after ἵνα, ὅπως, ὥς, μή) in secondary sequence</i>	82
<i>c. optative to replace subjunctive in fear clauses (after verb of fearing + μή) in secondary sequence</i>	82
Common uses of ἄν	
160. Ἄν + subjunctive	82
161. Ἄν + optative	83
162. Ἄν + indicative	84
Conditional sentences	
163. Conditions without ἄν	85
164. Summary of important conditions	85
165. Examples of important conditions	86
Verbs: Nonfinite (Participle and Infinitive)	87
Participles	
166. Participle: definition and general principles	87
167. Tense/aspect of participle	88
<i>Four basic uses of the participle</i>	
168. Attributive use of the participle	88
169. Substantive use of the participle	89
170. Supplementary use of the participle	89
171. Circumstantial use of the participle	90
<i>Special uses of the circumstantial and supplementary participle</i>	
172. Future participle (circumstantial), with or without ὥς, indicates purpose	90

173. Μή + participle (circumstantial) usually has conditional (“if”) force	90
174. Ἄτε + participle (circumstantial) has causal (“because, since”) force	90
175. Καίπερ + participle (circumstantial) has concessive (“although”) force	91
176. Participle (circumstantial) in a genitive absolute	91
177. Participle (circumstantial) in an accusative absolute	91
178. Participle (supplementary) serving as the verb in indirect discourse	92

Uses of the infinitive

179. Complementary infinitive	92
180. Objective infinitive	93
181. Explanatory or exegetical infinitive	93
182. Infinitive acting as a noun in a sentence	93
183. Infinitive in impersonal constructions	94
184. Infinitive serving as the verb in indirect statement	94
185. Infinitive serving as the verb in a natural result clause (after ὥστε) or a πρὶν-clause	95

Definite Article

186. Definite article with a noun or an adjective + noun	97
187. Definite article to create attributive phrases	97
188. Definite article omitted on predicate	98
189. Definite article without a noun to create a substantive	98
190. Definite article with no noun or adjective expressed, accompanying μὲν . . . δέ	99
191. Definite article before αὐτός -ή -ό	99

Miscellanea

Uses of ὥς

192. ὥς + indicative (or participle)	101
193. ὥς in exclamations	101
194. ὥς in indirect statements	102
195. ὥς in indirect questions	102
196. ὥς + future participle	102
197. ὥς + subjunctive or optative	102
198. ὥς + superlative adjective or adverb	102
199. ὥς + accusative of person	102

Uses of αὐτός

200. Αὐτός in nominative to emphasize the subject	102
201. Αὐτός alone, not in the nominative, as third-person pronoun	103
202. Αὐτός in predicate position to emphasize nouns and pronouns	103
203. ὁ (definite article) + αὐτός = “the same”	103
204. Definite article + αὐτός in crasis	103
205. With a rough breathing (αὐτόν), αὐτός is contracted from reflexive ἑαυτόν	104

Other

206. Anastrophe	104
207. Crasis	104
208. Prolepsis (anticipation)	104
Appendix: 247 Common Attic Verbs and Their Principal Parts	107
Index of English Terms	119
Index of Greek Terms	125

Preface and Acknowledgments

The primary purpose of this volume is to give, in a reasonably compact and accessible format, the most essential grammar needed to read texts in Attic Greek, material taught in most first-year courses in ancient Greek. This text is to serve as a reminder of that material in a format intended to help intermediate readers master it. First-year students who used an inductive reading-based textbook particularly will appreciate and profit from the outline format provided here.

This reference does not cover every grammatical point of Attic Greek, only its most common features. Students wanting a fuller account will have to turn to one of the standard Greek grammars, such as H. W. Smyth's *Greek Grammar* (2nd ed. rev. by G. M. Messing; Cambridge: Harvard University Press, 1956). This book also does not seek to teach grammar to beginners; for more detailed information at a beginning level, students will need to go back to their first-year textbooks.

This book originated in handouts distributed to students to serve as checklists for review of material taught in first year. This final version is specifically designed to support my textbook for second-year Greek: *Eros at the Banquet: Reviewing Greek with Plato's Symposium* (Norman: University of Oklahoma Press, 2011)—hence, the large number of examples drawn from the *Symposium*—but I hope that people teaching other courses will find the book useful as a reference as well, either as a review at the end of first-year Greek or as a reference for intermediate students. I have now used versions of this material with groups of students who learned Greek from the Joint Association of Classical Teachers' *Reading Greek* (Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 1978), Anne H. Groton's *From Alpha to Omega* (Newburyport, Mass.: Focus, 2000), and Hardy Hansen and Gerald M. Quinn's *Greek: An Intensive Approach* (New York: Fordham University Press, 1992), as well as with individual students taught using various other textbooks and approaches, including Maurice Balme and Gilbert Lawall's *Athenaze* (Oxford: Oxford University Press, 2003) and Donald J. Mastronarde's *Introduction to Attic Greek* (Berkeley: University of California Press, 1993).

Students who have learned Greek using the *JACT Reading Greek* texts or another Greek text published outside North America should be advised that all declensions in this textbook are given in the standard American order: nominative, genitive,

dative, accusative. If they are not ready to make the transition to standard American practice, they will need to use their first-year text as a reference for declensions.

I am enormously grateful to my students for the many comments and helpful suggestions for improvements they have provided over the years, as well as to the authors of all the first-year textbooks mentioned here from whose lucid explanations, examples, and strategies I have learned much. I have also profited from consulting C. A. E. Lushnig's *An Introduction to Ancient Greek* (New York: Scribner, 1975) and Alston Hurd Chase and Henry Phillips Jr.'s *A New Introduction to Greek* (rev. ed.; Cambridge: Harvard University Press, 1958). Peter Bing and Mike Lippman (who used versions of the original outline in their intermediate classes), Garth Tissol, and Debbie Fetter (who entered an early version of this volume into Braille for her son) provided helpful feedback and support, as did the wonderful readers and editors of the University of Oklahoma Press. For their hard work and patience in the final stages of the book's production, I am particularly grateful to my copyeditor, David Aiken, and my former student, Benjamin Cook. All have done a great deal to rein in my natural tendency toward inconsistency; I hope that I have managed to incorporate the majority of the useful suggestions given to me and apologize for any weaknesses that remain.

Finally, I thank the Emory College of Arts and Sciences and the Laney School of Graduate Studies of Emory University for the financial support they gave to the publication of this project and the Emory College Center for Teaching and Curriculum for assistance in the early stages of its development.

Abbreviations and Typographic Conventions

*- Asterisk + hyphen immediately preceding a verb form (e.g., *-ῖκα) indicates that a verb occurs in that form only with a prefix. The breathing mark is included to indicate the presence or absence of the *h* sound, which affects the form the prefix takes (e.g., ἀφῖκα from ἀπο- + *-ῖκα).

boldface Boldface type is used in the charts to highlight information of particular significance in that chart. Endings in boldface should be memorized, as these endings are found on many words. An entire word in boldface indicates an exceptional form in a declension or conjugation that is otherwise predictable. Note, however, that individual forms in irregular conjugations and declensions are not highlighted; the assumption is that the entire chart needs the same degree of attention.

[] Square brackets in charts enclose uncontracted versions of endings that undergo contraction in Attic. Some of these uncontracted versions are found in other dialects and can help students see the relationship between contracted and regular forms of the endings, aiding memory.

1aor.	first aorist (also called weak aorist)
1perf.	first perfect
1st	first person
2aor.	second aorist (also called strong aorist)
2nd	second person
2perf.	second perfect
3rd	third person
abs.	absolute
acc.	accusative
act.	active
adj.	adjective
adv.	adverb

aor.	aorist
artic.	articular
aug.	augment
compar.	comparative
compl.	complement
conj.	conjunction
contr.	contracted
correl.	correlative
dat.	dative
decl.	declension
def. art.	definite article
demonst.	demonstrative
dir.	direct
fem.	feminine
fut.	future
gen.	genitive
impera.	imperative
imperf.	imperfect
impers.	impersonal, impersonally
indecl.	indeclinable
indef.	indefinite
indic.	indicative
indir.	indirect
inf.	infinitive
interrog.	interrogative
intrans.	intransitive
irreg.	irregular
masc.	masculine
mid.	middle
neut.	neuter
nom.	nominative
obj.	object, objective
opt.	optative
part.	participle
pass.	passive
perf.	perfect
pers.	person
pl.	plural
pluperf.	pluperfect
pred.	predicate

prep.	preposition
pres.	present
princ. part	principal part
pron.	pronoun
refl.	reflexive
reg.	regular
rel.	relative
sing.	singular
subje.	subject, subjective
subju.	subjunctive
subst.	substantive
superl.	superlative
suppl.	supplemental
trans.	transitive
voc.	vocative

Part 1
Forms

Article and Pronouns

§ 1 Definite article

	masc.	fem.	neut.
nom. sing.	ὁ	ἡ	τό
gen. sing.	τοῦ	τῆς	τοῦ
dat. sing.	τῷ	τῇ	τῷ
acc. sing.	τόν	τήν	τό
nom. pl.	οἱ	αἱ	τά
gen. pl.	τῶν	τῶν	τῶν
dat. pl.	τοῖς	ταῖς	τοῖς
acc. pl.	τούς	τάς	τά

§ 2 Personal pronouns

	1st sing. ("I, me")	2nd sing. ("you")	3rd sing. ("him, her, it")*
nom. sing.	ἐγώ	σύ	—
gen. sing.	ἐμοῦ/μου	σοῦ/σου	οὔ
dat. sing.	ἐμοί/μοι	σοί/σοι	οἷ
acc. sing.	ἐμέ/με	σέ/σε	ἐ
	1st pl. ("we, us")	2nd pl. ("you")	3rd pl. ("they, them")*
nom. pl.	ἡμεῖς	ὑμεῖς	σφεῖς
gen. pl.	ἡμῶν	ὑμῶν	σφῶν
dat. pl.	ἡμῖν	ὑμῖν	σφίσι(ν)
acc. pl.	ἡμᾶς	ὑμᾶς	σφᾶς

*Rare in Attic prose, where demonstratives (οὗτος, ἐκεῖνος, ὅδε) or oblique (non-nominative) cases of αὐτός are used instead.

§ 3 αὐτός -ή -ό (*singular him, her, it, —self; plural them, —selves*) (§§200–205)

	masc.	fem.	neut.
nom. sing.	αὐτός	αὐτή	αὐτό
gen. sing.	αὐτοῦ	αὐτῆς	αὐτοῦ
dat. sing.	αὐτῷ	αὐτῇ	αὐτῷ
acc. sing.	αὐτόν	αὐτήν	αὐτό
nom. pl.	αὐτοί	αὐταί	αὐτά
gen. pl.	αὐτῶν	αὐτῶν	αὐτῶν
dat. pl.	αὐτοῖς	αὐταῖς	αὐτοῖς
acc. pl.	αὐτούς	αὐτάς	αὐτά

§ 4 ὅς ἢ ὅ (who, which, that, etc.): relative pronoun (§§129–135)

	masc.	fem.	neut.
nom. sing.	ὅς	ἥ	ὅ
gen. sing.	οὗ	ῆς	οὗ
dat. sing.	ᾧ	ῇ	ᾧ
acc. sing.	ὃν	ἣν	ὅ
nom. pl.	οἱ	αἱ	ἃ
gen. pl.	ῶν	ῶν	ῶν
dat. pl.	οἷς	αἷς	οἷς
acc. pl.	οὓς	ἃς	ἃ

§ 5 ὅστις ἥτις ὅ τι/ὅτι (who[ever], someone/anyone who, which[ever], something/anything which, etc.): indefinite relative pronoun (§§129–135)

	masc.	fem.	neut.
nom. sing.	ὅστις	ἥτις	ὅ τι/ὅτι (in Plato)
gen. sing.	οὗτινος/ότου	ἥτινος	οὗτινος/ότου
dat. sing.	ᾧτινι/ότω	ἥτινι	ᾧτινι/ότω
acc. sing.	ὅτινα	ἥτινα	ὅ τι/ὅτι (in Plato)
nom. pl.	οἵτινες	αἵτινες	ἅτινα/ἅττα
gen. pl.	ᾧτινων/ότων	ᾧτινων	ᾧτινων/ότων
dat. pl.	οἷσιν(ν)/ότοις	αἷσιν(ν)	οἷσιν(ν)/ότοις
acc. pl.	οὓσιν(ν)	ἅσιν(ν)	ἅτινα/ἅττα

Adjectives

§ 6 First/second declension adjective (nominative endings: -ος -η -ον)

	masc.	fem.	neut.
nom. sing.	καλός	καλή	καλόν
gen. sing.	καλοῦ	καλής	καλοῦ
dat. sing.	καλῷ	καλῇ	καλῷ
acc. sing.	καλόν	καλήν	καλόν
nom. pl.	καλοί	καλαί	καλά
gen. pl.	καλῶν	καλῶν	καλῶν
dat. pl.	καλοῖς	καλαῖς	καλοῖς
acc. pl.	καλοῦς	καλάς	καλά

§ 7 First/second declension adjective (nominative endings: -ος -α -ον)

	masc.	fem.	neut.
nom. sing.	ἄθλιος	ἄθλια	ἄθλιον
gen. sing.	ἄθλιου	ἄθλιας	ἄθλιου
dat. sing.	ἄθλιῳ	ἄθλιᾱ	ἄθλιῳ
acc. sing.	ἄθλιον	ἄθλιαν	ἄθλιον
nom. pl.	ἄθλιοι	ἄθλαι	ἄθλια
gen. pl.	ἄθλιων	ἄθλιων	ἄθλιων
dat. pl.	ἄθλιοις	ἄθλαις	ἄθλιοις
acc. pl.	ἄθλιους	ἄθλαις	ἄθλια

§ 8 Two-termination second declension adjective (nominative endings: -ος -ον)

	masc./fem.	neut.
nom. sing.	ἄδηλος	ἄδηλον
gen. sing.	ἀδήλου	ἀδήλου
dat. sing.	ἀδήλῳ	ἀδήλῳ
acc. sing.	ἄδηλον	ἄδηλον
nom. pl.	ἄδηλοι	ἄδηλα
gen. pl.	ἀδήλων	ἀδήλων
dat. pl.	ἀδήλοισι	ἀδήλοισι
acc. pl.	ἀδήλους	ἄδηλα

§ 9 **πολύς πολλή πολύ** (*singular much; plural many*): irregular first/second declension adjective (cf. §3, §13)

	masc.	fem.	neut.
nom. sing.	πολύς	πολλή	πολύ
gen. sing.	πολλοῦ	πολλῆς	πολλοῦ
dat. sing.	πολλῷ	πολλῇ	πολλῷ
acc. sing.	πολύν	πολλήν	πολύ
nom. pl.	πολλοί	πολλαί	πολλά
gen. pl.	πολλῶν	πολλῶν	πολλῶν
dat. pl.	πολλοῖς	πολλαῖς	πολλοῖς
acc. pl.	πολλούς	πολλάς	πολλά

§ 10 **μέγας μεγάλη μέγα** (*great, big*): irregular first/second declension adjective

	masc.	fem.	neut.
nom. sing.	μέγας	μεγάλη	μέγα
gen. sing.	μεγάλου	μεγάλης	μεγάλου
dat. sing.	μεγάλῳ	μεγάλῃ	μεγάλῳ
acc. sing.	μέγαν	μεγάλην	μέγα
nom. pl.	μεγάλοι	μεγάλαι	μεγάλα
gen. pl.	μεγάλων	μεγάλων	μεγάλων
dat. pl.	μεγάλοις	μεγάλαις	μεγάλοις
acc. pl.	μεγάλους	μεγάλας	μεγάλα

§ 11 **οὗτος αὕτη τοῦτο** (*singular this; plural these*): demonstrative adjective (cf. §3, §9, §13)

	masc.	fem.	neut.
nom. sing.	οὗτος	αὕτη	τοῦτο
gen. sing.	τούτου	ταύτης	τούτου
dat. sing.	τούτῳ	ταύτῃ	τούτῳ
acc. sing.	τοῦτον	ταύτην	τοῦτο
nom. pl.	οὗτοι	αὗται	ταῦτα
gen. pl.	τούτων	τούτων	τούτων
dat. pl.	τούτοις	ταύταις	τούτοις
acc. pl.	τούτους	ταύτας	ταῦτα

§ 12 ἐκεῖνος ἐκείνη ἐκεῖνο (*singular that; plural those*): demonstrative adjective (cf. §3, §9, §11, §13)

	masc.	fem.	neut.
nom. sing.	ἐκεῖνος	ἐκείνη	ἐκεῖνο
gen. sing.	ἐκείνου	ἐκείνης	ἐκείνου
dat. sing.	ἐκείνῳ	ἐκείνῃ	ἐκείνῳ
acc. sing.	ἐκεῖνον	ἐκείνην	ἐκεῖνο
nom. pl.	ἐκεῖνοι	ἐκεῖναι	ἐκεῖνα
gen. pl.	ἐκείνων	ἐκείνων	ἐκείνων
dat. pl.	ἐκείνοις	ἐκείναις	ἐκείνοις
acc. pl.	ἐκείνους	ἐκείνας	ἐκεῖνα

§ 13 ὅδε ἥδε τόδε (*singular this [here], this [following]; plural these [here], these [following]*): demonstrative adjective

	masc.	fem.	neut.
nom. sing.	ὅδε	ἥδε	τόδε
gen. sing.	τοῦδε	τῆσδε	τοῦδε
dat. sing.	τῷδε	τῇδε	τῷδε
acc. sing.	τόνδε	τήνδε	τόδε
nom. pl.	οἶδε	αἶδε	τάδε
gen. pl.	τῶνδε	τῶνδε	τῶνδε
dat. pl.	τοῖσδε	ταῖσδε	τοῖσδε
acc. pl.	τούσδε	τάσδε	τάδε

§ 14 Regular third declension adjective (nominative endings: -ων -ον)

	masc./fem.	neut.
nom. sing.	κακοδαίμων	κακόδαμον
gen. sing.	κακοδαίμονος	κακοδαίμονος
dat. sing.	κακοδαίμονι	κακοδαίμονι
acc. sing.	κακοδαίμονα	κακόδαμον
nom. pl.	κακοδαίμονες	κακοδαίμονα
gen. pl.	κακοδαιμόνων	κακοδαιμόνων
dat. pl.	κακοδαίμοσι(ν)	κακοδαίμοσι(ν)
acc. pl.	κακοδαίμονας	κακοδαίμονα

§ 15 τίς τί (τιν-): interrogative pronoun/adjective (third declension)

	masc./fem.	neut.
	who? what noun? which noun?	what? why? what noun? which noun?
nom. sing.	τίς	τί
gen. sing.	τίνος	τίνος
dat. sing.	τίνι	τίνι
acc. sing.	τίνα	τί
nom. pl.	τίνες	τίνα
gen. pl.	τίνων	τίνων
dat. pl.	τίσι(ν)	τίσι(ν)
acc. pl.	τίνας	τίνα

§ 16 τις τι (τιν-): indefinite pronoun/adjective (third declension)

	masc./fem.	neut.
	someone, anyone, a certain noun, a noun, some noun	something, anything, a certain noun, a noun, some noun
nom. sing.	τις	τι
gen. sing.	τινός/του	τινός/του
dat. sing.	τινί/τω	τινί/τω
acc. sing.	τινά	τι
nom. pl.	τινές	τινά
gen. pl.	τινῶν	τινῶν
dat. pl.	τισί(ν)	τισί(ν)
acc. pl.	τινάς	τινά

§ 17 Contracted third declension adjective (nominative endings: -ης -ες)

	masc./fem.	neut.
nom. sing.	σαφής	σαφές
gen. sing.	σαφοῦς [-έος]	σαφοῦς [-έος]
dat. sing.	σαφεῖ [-έι]	σαφεῖ [-έι]
acc. sing.	σαφεῖ [-έα]	σαφές
nom. pl.	σαφεῖς [-έες]	σαφεῖ [-έα]
gen. pl.	σαφῶν [-έων]	σαφῶν [-έων]
dat. pl.	σαφέσι(ν)	σαφέσι(ν)
acc. pl.	σαφεῖς	σαφεῖ [-έα]

§ 18 οὐδείς οὐδεμία οὐδέν (οὐδεν-) (no one, none, no): mixed-declension adjective

	masc.	fem.	neut.
	no one, nobody, no noun	no woman, no noun	nothing, no noun
nom. sing.	οὐδείς	οὐδεμία	οὐδέν
gen. sing.	οὐδενός	οὐδεμιάς	οὐδενός
dat. sing.	οὐδενί	οὐδεμιᾷ	οὐδενί
acc. sing.	οὐδένα	οὐδεμίαν	οὐδέν

§ 19 πᾶς πᾶσα πᾶν (παντ-): mixed-declension adjective

	masc.	fem.	neut.
nom. sing.	πᾶς	πᾶσα	πᾶν
gen. sing.	παντός	πάσης	παντός
dat. sing.	παντί	πάσῃ	παντί
acc. sing.	πάντα	πᾶσαν	πᾶν
nom. pl.	πάντες	πᾶσαι	πάντα
gen. pl.	πάντων	πασῶν	πάντων
dat. pl.	πᾶσι(ν)	πάσαις	πᾶσι(ν)
acc. pl.	πάντας	πάσας	πάντα

20 Mixed-declension adjective (nominative endings: -ας -αινα -αν)

	masc.	fem.	neut.
nom. sing.	τάλας	τάλαινα	τάλαν
gen. sing.	τάλανος	τάλαινης	τάλανος
dat. sing.	τάλανι	ταλαίνῃ	τάλανι
acc. sing.	τάλανα	τάλαιναν	τάλαν
nom. pl.	τάλανες	τάλαιναι	τάλανα
gen. pl.	ταλάνων	ταλαινῶν	ταλάνων
dat. pl.	τάλασι(ν)	ταλαίναις	τάλασι(ν)
acc. pl.	τάλανας	ταλαίνας	τάλανα

§ 21 Mixed-declension adjective (nominative endings: -υς -εια -υ)

	masc.	fem.	neut.
nom. sing.	γλυκύς	γλυκεῖα	γλυκύ
gen. sing.	γλυκέος	γλυκείας	γλυκέος
dat. sing.	γλυκεῖ	γλυκεῖα	γλυκεῖ
acc. sing.	γλυκύν	γλυκεῖαν	γλυκύ
nom. pl.	γλυκεῖς	γλυκεῖαι	γλυκέα
gen. pl.	γλυκέων	γλυκειῶν	γλυκέων
dat. pl.	γλυκέσι(ν)	γλυκεῖαις	γλυκέσι(ν)
acc. pl.	γλυκεῖς	γλυκεῖας	γλυκέα

§ 22 Regular comparative and superlative adjectives

	compar.: most decline like ἄθλιος -α -ον (§7)	superl.: all decline like καλός -ή -όν (§6)
σοφός -ή -όν*	σοφώτερος -α -ον	σοφώτατος -η -ον
ἄθλιος -α -ον*	ἄθλιώτερος -α -ον	ἄθλιώτατος -η -ον
δεινός -ή -όν†	δεινότερος -α -ον	δεινότατος -η -ον
ἄδηλος -ον†	ἀδηλότερος -α -ον	ἀδηλότατος -η -ον
εὐδαίμων -ον (-ονος)	εὐδαιμονέστερος -α -ον	εὐδαιμονέστατος -η -ον
σαφής -ές	σαφέστερος -α -ον	σαφέστατος -η -ον
γλυκύς -εῖα -ύ	γλυκίων -ον (§24)	γλυκιστος -η -ον

* Final syllable of stem is short.

† Final syllable of stem is long.

§ 23 Irregular comparative and superlative adjectives

positive (if extant)	compar. (§24)	superl.: decline like καλός -ή -όν (§6)
ἀγαθός -ή -όν	ἀμείνων -ον	ἄριστος -η -ον
" "	βελτίων -ον	βέλτιστος -η -ον
αἰσχρός -ά -όν	αἰσχίων -ον	αἰσχιστος -η -ον
(μικρός -ά -όν)	ἐλάττων -ον	ἐλάχιστος -η -ον
ἐχθρός -ά -όν	ἐχθίων -ον	ἐχθιστος -η -ον
κακός -ή -όν	κακίων -ον	κάκιστος -η -ον
" "	χείρων -ον	χείριστος -η -ον
" "	ἥττων -ον	ἥκιστος -η -ον
καλός -ή -όν	καλλίων -ον	κάλλιστος -η -ον
—	κρείττων -ον	κράτιστος -η -ον
μέγας μεγάλη μέγα	μείζων -ον	μέγιστος -η -ον
πολύς πολλά πολύ	πλείων -ον/πλέων -ον	πλεῖστος -η -ον
ῥάδιος -α -ον	ῥάων -ον	ῥᾶστος -η -ον
ταχύς -εῖα -ύ	θάττων -ον	τάχιστος -η -ον

§ 24 Irregular comparative adjective (declension)

- very often contracted (contracted forms given in parentheses), otherwise identical to regular third declension adjective (§14)

	masc./fem.	neut.
nom. sing.	βελτίων	βέλτιον
gen. sing.	βελτίονος	βελτίονος
dat. sing.	βελτίονι	βελτίονι
acc. sing.	βελτίονα (βελτίῳ)	βέλτιον
nom. pl.	βελτίονες (βελτίους)	βελτίονα (βελτίῳ)
gen. pl.	βελτιόνων	βελτιόνων
dat. pl.	βελτίοσι(ν)	βελτίοσι(ν)
acc. pl.	βελτίονας (βελτίους)	βελτίονα (βελτίῳ)

Participles

§ 25 Present participle of εἶμι (being)

	masc.	fem.	neut.
nom. sing.	ὄν	οὔσα	ὄν
gen. sing.	όντος	ούσης	όντος
dat. sing.	όντι	ούση	όντι
acc. sing.	όντα	ούσαν	όν
nom. pl.	όντες	ούσαι	όντα
gen. pl.	όντων	ούσων	όντων
dat. pl.	ούσι(ν)	ούσαις	ούσι(ν)
acc. pl.	όντας	ούσας	όντα

§ 26 Present active participle of regular verb (e.g., λύω): “—ing”

- present stem (first principal part minus ending) + -ων -ουσα -ον
- declines like ὄν οὔσα ὄν (§25)

	masc.	fem.	neut.
nom. sing.	λύων	λύουσα	λύον
gen. sing.	λύοντος	λυούσης	λύοντος
dat. sing.	λύοντι	λυούση	λύοντι
acc. sing.	λύοντα	λύουσαν	λύον
nom. pl.	λύοντες	λύουσαι	λύοντα
gen. pl.	λυόντων	λυουσών	λυόντων
dat. pl.	λύουσι(ν)	λυούσαις	λύουσι(ν)
acc. pl.	λύοντας	λυούσας	λύοντα

§ 27 Present active participles of contract verbs (e.g., ἐράω, φιλέω, δηλόω): “—ing”

- Decline essentially like present active participle of regular verbs (§26), but nominative singular forms and stems are slightly different.

	masc.	fem.	neut.
ἐράω	<i>nom. sing.: ἐρῶν</i>	<i>nom. sing.: ἐρῶσα</i>	<i>nom. sing.: ἐρῶν</i>
(alpha-contract)	<i>stem: ἐρῶντ-</i>	<i>stem: ἐρῶσ-</i>	<i>stem: ἐρῶντ-</i>
φιλέω	<i>nom. sing.: φιλῶν</i>	<i>nom. sing.: φιλοῦσα</i>	<i>nom. sing.: φιλοῦν</i>
(epsilon-contract)	<i>stem: φιλοῦντ-</i>	<i>stem: φιλοῦσ-</i>	<i>stem: φιλοῦντ-</i>
δηλόω	<i>nom. sing.: δηλῶν</i>	<i>nom. sing.: δηλοῦσα</i>	<i>nom. sing.: δηλοῦν</i>
(omicron-contract)	<i>stem: δηλοῦντ-</i>	<i>stem: δηλοῦσ-</i>	<i>stem: δηλοῦντ-</i>

§ 28 Present active participles of -μι verbs: “—ing”

- Decline essentially like present active participle of regular verbs (§26), but nominative singular forms can look very different.

	masc.	fem.	neut.
δίδωμι	<i>nom. sing.: διδούς</i>	<i>nom. sing.: διδοῦσα</i>	<i>nom. sing.: διδόν</i>
	<i>stem: διδοντ-</i>	<i>stem: διδουσ-</i>	<i>stem: διδοντ-</i>
τίθημι	<i>nom. sing.: τιθείς</i>	<i>nom. sing.: τιθεῖσα</i>	<i>nom. sing.: τιθέν</i>
	<i>stem: τιθεντ-</i>	<i>stem: τιθεισ-</i>	<i>stem: τιθεντ-</i>
ἵστημι	<i>nom. sing.: ἱστάς</i>	<i>nom. sing.: ἱστᾶσα</i>	<i>nom. sing.: ἱστάν</i>
	<i>stem: ἱσταντ-</i>	<i>stem: ἱστασ-</i>	<i>stem: ἱσταντ-</i>
δείκνυμι	<i>nom. sing.: δεικνύς</i>	<i>nom. sing.: δεικνῦσα</i>	<i>nom. sing.: δεικνύν</i>
	<i>stem: δεικνυντ-</i>	<i>stem: δεικνυσ-</i>	<i>stem: δεικνυντ-</i>
ἵημι	<i>nom. sing.: ἱείς</i>	<i>nom. sing.: ἱεῖσα</i>	<i>nom. sing.: ἱέν</i>
	<i>stem: ἱεντ-</i>	<i>stem: ἱεισ-</i>	<i>stem: ἱεντ-</i>
εἶμι	<i>nom. sing.: ἰών</i>	<i>nom. sing.: ἰοῦσα</i>	<i>nom. sing.: ἰόν</i>
	<i>stem: ἰοντ-</i>	<i>stem: ἰουσ-</i>	<i>stem: ἰοντ-</i>

§ 29 Future active participles: “about to —, in order to —”

- Decline like present active participle (§26), but uses the future stem (second principal part minus ending).
- Many verbs consistently use the middle voice in the future; such verbs will, of course, have a future participle that uses middle endings (§34).
- Some verbs are epsilon-contract in the future and will use epsilon-contract forms and stems (§27).

verb	fut. indic.	masc. part. nom. sing.	fem. part. nom. sing.	neut. part. nom. sing.
λύω	λύσω	λύσων	λύσουσα	λύσον
πέμπω	πέμψω	πέμψων	πέμπουσα	πέμψον
ἄγω	ἄξω	ἄξων	ἄξουσα	ἄξον
φιλέω	φιλήσω	φιλήσων	φιλήσουσα	φιλήσον
δηλόω	δηλώσω	δηλώσων	δηλώσουσα	δηλώσον
βάλλω	βαλῶ (epsilon-contract)	βαλῶν	βαλοῦσα	βαλοῦν

§ 30 First (weak) aorist active participle: “—ing, upon —ing, having —ed”

- aorist active stem (third principal part minus temporal augment and ending)
+ -ας -ασα -αν (-αντ-)

	masc.	fem.	neut.
nom. sing.	λύσας	λύσασα	λύσαν
gen. sing.	λύσαντος	λυσάσης	λύσαντος
dat. sing.	λύσαντι	λυσάσῃ	λύσαντι
acc. sing.	λύσαντα	λύσασαν	λύσαν
nom. pl.	λύσαντες	λύσασαι	λύσαντα
gen. pl.	λυσάντων	λυσασῶν	λυσάντων
dat. pl.	λύσασι(ν)	λυσάσαις	λύσασι(ν)
acc. pl.	λύσαντας	λυσάσας	λύσαντα

§ 31 Second (strong) aorist active participle: “—ing, upon —ing, having —ed”

- second (strong) aorist active stem (third principal part minus temporal augment and ending) + -ών -ούσα -όν (-όντ-)

	masc.	fem.	neut.
nom. sing.	λαβών	λαβοῦσα	λαβόν
gen. sing.	λαβόντος	λαβούσης	λαβόντος
dat. sing.	λαβόντι	λαβούσῃ	λαβόντι
acc. sing.	λαβόντα	λαβοῦσαν	λαβόν
nom. pl.	λαβόντες	λαβοῦσαι	λαβόντα
gen. pl.	λαβόντων	λαβουσῶν	λαβόντων
dat. pl.	λαβοῦσι(ν)	λαβούσαις	λαβοῦσι(ν)
acc. pl.	λαβόντας	λαβούσας	λαβόντα

§ 32 Aorist active participle of -μι verbs and root aorists: “—ing, upon —ing, having —ed”

- Follows the basic active participle declension (§26, §31), although nominative singular forms and stems vary.

	masc.	fem.	neut.
δίδωμι	<i>nom. sing.: δούς</i> <i>stem: δοντ-</i>	<i>nom. sing.: δοῦσα</i> <i>stem: δουσ-</i>	<i>nom. sing.: δόν</i> <i>stem: δοντ-</i>
τίθημι	<i>nom. sing.: θεῖς</i> <i>stem: θεντ-</i>	<i>nom. sing.: θεῖσα</i> <i>stem: θεισ-</i>	<i>nom. sing.: θέν</i> <i>stem: θεντ-</i>
ἵημι	<i>nom. sing.: εῖς</i> <i>stem: ἐντ-</i>	<i>nom. sing.: εῖσα</i> <i>stem: εῖσ-</i>	<i>nom. sing.: ἔν</i> <i>stem: ἐντ-</i>
ἵστημι (root aor.)	<i>nom. sing.: στάς</i> <i>stem: σταντ-</i>	<i>nom. sing.: στᾶσα</i> <i>stem: στας-</i>	<i>nom. sing.: στάν</i> <i>stem: σταντ-</i>
βαίνω (root aor.)	<i>nom. sing.: βάς</i> <i>stem: βαντ-</i>	<i>nom. sing.: βᾶσα</i> <i>stem: βασ-</i>	<i>nom. sing.: βάν</i> <i>stem: βαντ-</i>
γιγνώσκω (root aor.)	<i>nom. sing.: γνούς</i> <i>stem: γνοντ-</i>	<i>nom. sing.: γνοῦσα</i> <i>stem: γνους-</i>	<i>nom. sing.: γνόν</i> <i>stem: γνοντ-</i>

§ 33 Perfect active participle: “having —ed”

- perfect active stem (fourth principal part minus ending) + -ώς -υῖα -ός

	masc.	fem.	neut.
nom. sing.	λελυκώς	λελυκυῖα	λελυκός
gen. sing.	λελυκότος	λελυκυίας	λελυκότος
dat. sing.	λελυκότι	λελυκυίᾳ	λελυκότι
acc. sing.	λελυκότα	λελυκυῖαν	λελυκός
nom. pl.	λελυκότες	λελυκυῖαι	λελυκότα
gen. pl.	λελυκότων	λελυκυιῶν	λελυκότων
dat. pl.	λελυκόσι(ν)	λελυκυίαις	λελυκόσι(ν)
acc. pl.	λελυκότας	λελυκυίας	λελυκότα

§ 34 Present middle-passive participle of regular verb: *middle* “—ing, —ing [oneself]”; *passive* “being —ed, —ed”

- present stem (first principal part minus ending) + -όμενος -ομένη -όμενον
- declines like regular first/second declension adjective (§6)

	masc.	fem.	neut.
nom. sing.	λυόμενος	λυομένη	λυόμενον
gen. sing.	λυομένου	λυομένης	λυομένου
dat. sing.	λυομένῳ	λυομένῃ	λυομένῳ
acc. sing.	λυόμενον	λυομένην	λυόμενον
nom. pl.	λυόμενοι	λυόμεναι	λύομενα
gen. pl.	λυομένων	λυομένων	λυομένων
dat. pl.	λυομένοις	λυομέναις	λυομένοις
acc. pl.	λυομένους	λυομένας	λύομενα

§ 35 Present middle-passive participles of contract and -μι verbs: *middle* “—ing, —ing [oneself]”; *passive* “being —ed, —ed”

- decline like regular present middle-passive participle (§34), with only slight differences in stem

	masc. nom. sing.	fem. nom. sing.	neut. nom. sing.
ἔρᾶω (alpha-contract)	ἔρώμενος	ἔρωμένη	ἔρώμενον
φιλέω (epsilon-contract)	φιλούμενος	φιλουμένη	φιλούμενον
δηλόω (omicron-contract)	δηλούμενος	δηλουμένη	δηλούμενον
δίδωμι	διδόμενος	διδομένη	διδόμενον
τίθημι	τιθέμενος	τιθεμένη	τιθέμενον
ἵστημι	ιστάμενος	ισταμένη	ιστάμενον
δείκνυμι	δεικνύμενος	δεικνυμένη	δεικνύμενον
ἵημι	ἰέμενος	ἰεμένη	ἰέμενον

§ 36 Future middle and passive participles: *middle* “about to be —ing, going to —, in order to — [oneself, for oneself],” etc.; *passive* “about to be —ed, going to be —ed, in order to be —ed,” etc.

- decline like regular middle-passive participle (§34) but use different stems
- future middle participle: future stem (second principal part minus ending) + -όμενος -ομένη -όμενον
- future passive participle: aorist passive stem (sixth principal part minus temporal augment and ending) + -ησόμενος -ησομένη -ησόμενον

§ 37 Aorist middle participles: “upon —ing, having —ed, —ing [oneself, for oneself],” etc.

- decline like present middle-passive participle (§34) but use different stems
- first/weak aorist middle participle: aorist stem (third principal part minus temporal augment and ending) + -άμενος -αμένη -όμενον
- second/strong aorist middle participle: aorist stem (third principal part minus temporal augment and ending) + -όμενος -ομένη -όμενον
- for stems of athematic (-μι) verbs, see chart below

	masc. nom. sing.	fem. nom. sing.	neut. nom. sing.
δίδωμι	δόμενος	δομένη	δόμενον
τίθημι	θέμενος	θεμένη	θέμενον
ἵστημι	στάμενος	σταμένη	στάμενον
δείκνυμι*	δειξάμενος	δειξαμένη	δειξάμενον
ἵημι	*-ῥέμενος	*-ῥεμένη	*-ῥέμενον

*Δείκνυμι has a regular first (weak) aorist.

§ 38 Aorist passive participle: “upon being —ed, having been —ed, —ed,” etc.

- follows the basic declension pattern of active participles (§26, §30, §31, §33)
- aorist passive stem (sixth principal part minus temporal augment and ending)
+ -είς -εῖσα -έν

	masc.	fem.	neut.
nom. sing.	λυθείς	λυθεῖσα	λυθέν
gen. sing.	λυθέντος	λυθείσης	λυθέντος
dat. sing.	λυθέντι	λυθείσῃ	λυθέντι
acc. sing.	λυθέντα	λυθεῖσαν	λυθέν
nom. pl.	λυθέντες	λυθεῖσαι	λυθέντα
gen. pl.	λυθέντων	λυθεισῶν	λυθέντων
dat. pl.	λυθεῖσι(ν)	λυθείσαις	λυθεῖσι(ν)
acc. pl.	λυθέντας	λυθείσας	λυθέντα

§ 39 Summary of middle-passive participles of a regular verb (e.g., λύω)

- Apart from aorist passive (§38), all middle and passive participles follow essentially the same declension as present middle participle (§34), but use different stems, as appropriate (§§35–37).
- The perfect middle-passive participle uses the perfect middle-passive stem (fifth principal part minus ending) + -μένος -μένη -μένον.

	masc. nom. sing.	fem. nom. sing.	neut. nom. sing.
pres. mid.-pass.	λύόμενος	λυομένη	λύομενον
fut. mid.	λυσόμενος	λυσομένη	λυσόμενον
fut. pass.	λυθησόμενος	λυθησομένη	λυθησόμενον
aor. mid.	λυσάμενος	λυσαμένη	λυσάμενον
aor. pass.	λυθείς	λυθεῖσα	λυθέν
perf. mid.-pass.	λελυμένος	λελυμένη	λελυμένον

§ 40 Summary of middle-passive participles of a verb with variant principal parts (e.g., λαμβάνω λήψομαι ἔλαβον εἴληφα εἴλλημαι ἐλήφθην)

- Apart from aorist passive (§38), all middle and passive participles follow essentially the same declension as present middle participle (§34), but use different stems, as appropriate (§§35–37).
- The perfect middle-passive participle uses the perfect middle-passive stem (fifth principal part minus ending) + -μένος -μένη -μένον.

	masc. nom. sing.	fem. nom. sing.	neut. nom. sing.
pres. mid.-pass.	λαμβανόμενος	λαμβανομένη	λαμβανόμενον
fut. mid.	ληψόμενος	ληψομένη	ληψόμενον
fut. pass.	ληφθισόμενος	ληφθισομένη	ληφθισόμενον
aor. mid.	λαβόμενος	λαβομένη	λαβόμενον
aor. pass.	ληφθείς	ληφθεῖσα	ληφθέν
perf. mid.-pass.	εἴλλημένος	εἴλλημένη	εἴλλημένον

Nouns

§ 41 Summary of noun endings

The letters that follow the number of the declension (e.g., 1a, 2b) are used to distinguish variant types within the same basic declension. They are nearly identical to those used by the Joint Association of Classical Teachers in the Reading Greek series (but 3c and 3d are reversed and 1e is an innovation).

	1st decl.					2nd decl.		3rd decl. (consonant stem)	
	fem.			masc.		masc./fem. neut.		masc./fem. neut.	
	1a	1b	1c	1d	1e	2a	2b	3a	3b
nom. sing.	-η	-α	-α	-ης	-ας	-ος	-ον	—	—
gen. sing.	-ης	-ας	-ης	-ου	-ου	-ου	-ου	-ος	-ος
dat. sing.	-ῃ	-ᾷ	-ῃ	-ῃ	-ᾷ	-ω	-ω	-ι	-ι
acc. sing.	-ην	-αν	-αν	-ην	-αν	-ον	-ον	-α	—
nom. pl.	-αι	-αι	-αι	-αι	-αι	-οι	-α	-ες	-α
gen. pl.	-ῶν	-ῶν	-ῶν	-ῶν	-ῶν	-ων	-ων	-ων	-ων
dat. pl.	-αῖς	-αῖς	-αῖς	-αῖς	-αῖς	-οῖς	-οῖς	-σι(ν)*	-σι(ν)*
acc. pl.	-ας	-ας	-ας	-ας	-ας	-ους	-α	-ας	-α

*Dative plural of third declension: in the third declension, when the consonant of the stem meets the -σι of the dative plural ending, these forms result (with some exceptions):

π, β, φ + -σι = -ψι	ν + -σι = -σι	ρ + -σι = -ρσι
κ, γ, χ + -σι = -ξι	σ + -σι = -σι	λ + -σι = -λσι
	τ, δ, θ + -σι = -σι	

3rd decl. (continued)

	masc./fem.	neut.	masc./fem.	neut.	masc./fem.	
	3c	3d	3e	3f	3g	3h
nom. sing.	-ης	-ος	-ις/-υς	-υ	-εύς	-υς
gen. sing.	-ους [-εος]	-ους [-εος]	-εως	-εως	-έως	-υος
dat. sing.	-ει	-ει		-ει	-εῖ	-υι
acc. sing.	-η [-εα]	-ος	-ιν/-υν	-υ	-έα	-υν
nom. pl.	-εις [-εες]	-η [-εα]	-εις	-η [-εα]	-εῖς/-ῆς	-υες
gen. pl.	-ῶν [-έων]	-ῶν [-έων]	-εων	-εων	-έων	-ύων
dat. pl.	-εσι(ν)	-εσι(ν)	-εσι(ν)	-εσι(ν)	-εῦσι(ν)	-υσι(ν)
acc. pl.	-εις	-η [-εα]	-εις	-η [-εα]	-έας	-υς

§ 42 First declension (examples)

	1a (fem.)	1b (fem.)	1c (fem.)	1d (masc.)	1e (masc.)
	σπονδή -ῆς ἡ	σοφία -ας ἡ	τόλμα -ης ἡ	ὕβριστης -ου ὁ	νεανίας -ου ὁ
nom. sing.	σπονδή	σοφία	τόλμα	ὕβριστης	νεανίας
gen. sing.	σπονδῆς	σοφίας	τόλμης	ὕβριστοῦ	νεανίου
dat. sing.	σπονδῇ	σοφίᾳ	τόλμῃ	ὕβριστῇ	νεανίᾳ
acc. sing.	σπονδήν	σοφίαν	τόλμαν	ὕβριστην	νεανίαν
nom. pl.	σπονδαί	σοφίαι	τόλμαι	ὕβρισταί	νεανίαι
gen. pl.	σπονδῶν	σοφιῶν	τολμῶν	ὕβριστων	νεανιῶν
dat. pl.	σπονδαῖς	σοφίαις	τόλμαις	ὕβρισταῖς	νεανίαις
acc. pl.	σπονδάς	σοφίας	τόλμας	ὕβριστάς	νεανίας

§ 43 Second declension (examples)

	2a (masc.)	2a (fem.)	2b (neut.)
	θεός -οῦ ὁ	νόσος -ου ἡ	δεῖπνον -ου τό
nom. sing.	θεός	νόσος	δεῖπνον
gen. sing.	θεοῦ	νόσου	δείπνου
dat. sing.	θεῷ	νόσῳ	δείπνῳ
acc. sing.	θεόν	νόσον	δείπνον
nom. pl.	θεοί	νόσοι	δείπνα
gen. pl.	θεῶν	νόσων	δείπνων
dat. pl.	θεοῖς	νόσοις	δείπνοις
acc. pl.	θεούς	νόσους	δείπνα

§ 44 Third declension: consonant stem (examples)

	3a (masc.)	3a (fem.)	3a (masc.)	3b (neut.)
	μάρτυς μάρτυρος ὁ	νύξ νυκτός ἡ	άνηρ άνδρός ὁ	ὔδωρ ὔδατος τό
nom. sing.	μάρτυς	νύξ	άνηρ	ὔδωρ
gen. sing.	μάρτυρος	νυκτός	άνδρός	ὔδατος
dat. sing.	μάρτυρι	νυκτί	άνδρῃ	ὔδατι
acc. sing.	μάρτυρα	νύκτα	άνδρα	ὔδωρ
nom. pl.	μάρτυρες	νύκτες	άνδρες	ὔδατα
gen. pl.	μαρτύρων	νυκτών	άνδρων	ὔδατων
dat. pl.	μάρτυσι(ν)*	νυξί(ν)	άνδράσι(ν)	ὔδασι(ν)
acc. pl.	μάρτυρας	νύκτας	άνδρας	ὔδατα

*The absence of rho here is exceptional.

§ 45 Third declension: sigma stem (examples)

- An original sigma in the stem has fallen out between two vowels, with a resulting contraction of two vowels.

	3c (fem.)	3c (masc.)	3d (neut.)	3d (neut.)
	τρυήρης -ους ἡ	Περικλῆς -έους ὁ	ἔτος -ους τό	γῆρας -ως τό
nom. sing.	τρυήρης	Περικλῆς [-έης]	ἔτος	γῆρας
gen. sing.	τρυήρους [-εος]	Περικλέους	ἔτους [-εος]	γῆρος [-αος]
dat. sing.	τρυήρει	Περικλεῖ	ἔτει	γῆραι
acc. sing.	τρυήρη [-εα]	Περικλέα	ἔτος	γῆρας
nom. pl.	τρυήρεις [-εες]	—	ἔτη [-εα]	γῆρα [-αα]
gen. pl.	τρυήρων [-εων]	—	ἐτῶν [-έων]	γηρῶν [-άων]
dat. pl.	τρυήρεσι(ν)	—	ἔτεσι(ν)	γήρασι(ν)
acc. pl.	τρυήρεις	—	ἔτη [-εα]	γήρα [-αα]

§ 46 Third declension: other stems (examples)

	3e (fem.)	3e (masc.)	3f (neut.)	3g (masc.)	3h (masc.)
	πόλις -εως ἥ	πρέσβυς -εως ό	ἄστυ -εως τό	βασιλεύς -έως ό	ἰχθύς -ύως ό
nom. sing.	πόλις	πρέσβυς	ἄστυ	βασιλεύς	ἰχθύς
gen. sing.	πόλεως	πρέσβεως	ἄστεως	βασιλέως	ἰχθύος
dat. sing.	πόλει	πρέσβει	ἄστει	βασιλεῖ	ἰχθύι
acc. sing.	πόλιν	πρέσβυν	ἄστυ	βασιλέα	ἰχθύν
nom. pl.	πόλεις	πρέσβεις	ἄσται	βασιλεῖς/-ῆς	ἰχθύες
gen. pl.	πόλεων	πρέσβεων	ἄστεων	βασιλέων	ἰχθύων
dat. pl.	πόλεσι(ν)	πρέσβεσι(ν)	ἄστεσι(ν)	βασιλεῦσι(ν)	ἰχθύσι(ν)
acc. pl.	πόλεις	πρέσβεις	ἄσται	βασιλέας	ἰχθύς

§ 47 Third declension: irregular nouns

	ναῦς νέως ἥ	Ζεύς Διός ό
nom. sing.	ναῦς	Ζεύς
gen. sing.	νέως	Διός
dat. sing.	νηί	Δί
acc. sing.	ναῦν	Δία
nom. pl.	νηῖς	—
gen. pl.	νεῶν	—
dat. pl.	ναυσί(ν)	—
acc. pl.	ναῦς	—

Verbs

§ 48 Summary of verb endings (regular verbs): present/imperfect system

Present active

- present stem (first principal part minus ending) + endings in chart below

	indic.	impera.	subju.	opt.	nonfinite
1st sing.	-ω	—	-ω	-οιμι/-οίην	part. nom. sing. (§26)
2nd sing.	-εις	-ε	-ης	-οις/-οίης	<i>masc.</i> -ων (-οντ-)
3rd sing.	-ει	-έτω	-η	-ου/-οίη	<i>fem.</i> -ουσα
1st pl.	-ομεν	—	-ωμεν	-ομεν/-οίημεν	<i>neut.</i> -ον (-οντ-)
2nd pl.	-ετε	-ετε	-ητε	-οιτε/-οίητε	inf.
3rd pl.	-ουσι(ν)	-όντων	-ωσι(ν)	-οιεν/-οίησαν	-ειν

Present middle-passive

- present stem (first principal part minus ending) + endings in chart below

	indic.	impera.	subju.	opt.	nonfinite
1st sing.	-ομαι	—	-ωμαι	-οίμην	part. nom. sing. (§34)
2nd sing.	-η/-ει	-ου	-η	-οιο	<i>masc.</i> -όμενος
3rd sing.	-εται	-έσθω	-ηται	-οιτο	<i>fem.</i> -ομένη
1st pl.	-όμεθα	—	-ώμεθα	-οίμεθα	<i>neut.</i> -όμενον
2nd pl.	-εσθε	-εσθε	-ησθε	-οισθε	inf.
3rd pl.	-ονται	-έσθων	-ωνται	-οιντο	-εσθαι

Imperfect

- temporal augment + present stem (first principal part minus ending) + endings in chart below

	act. indic.	mid.-pass. indic.
1st sing.	-ον	-όμην
2nd sing.	-ες	-ου
3rd sing.	-ε(ν)	-ετο
1st pl.	-ομεν	-όμεθα
2nd pl.	-ετε	-εσθε
3rd pl.	-ον	-οντο

§ 49 Summary of verb endings: future system

Future active

- future stem (second principal part minus ending) + endings in chart below

	indic.	opt.	nonfinite
1st sing.	-ω	-οιμι	part. nom. sing. (§29)
2nd sing.	-εις	-οις	<i>masc.</i> -ων (-οντ-)
3rd sing.	-ει	-οι	<i>fem.</i> -ουσα
1st pl.	-ομεν	-οιμεν	<i>neut.</i> -ον (-οντ-)
2nd pl.	-ετε	-οιτε	inf.
3rd pl.	-ουσι(ν)	-οιεν	-ειν

Future middle

- future stem (second principal part minus ending) + endings in chart below

	indic.	opt.	nonfinite
1st sing.	-ομαι	-οίμην	part. nom. sing. (§36)
2nd sing.	-η/-ει	-οιο	<i>masc.</i> -όμενος
3rd sing.	-εται	-οιτο	<i>fem.</i> -ομένη
1st pl.	-όμεθα	-οίμεθα	<i>neut.</i> -όμενον
2nd pl.	-εσθε	-οισθε	inf.
3rd pl.	-ονται	-οιντο	-εσθαι

Future passive

- aorist passive stem (sixth principal part minus temporal augment and ending)
+ endings in chart below

	indic.	opt.	nonfinite
1st sing.	-ήσομαι	-ησοίμην	part. nom. sing. (§36)
2nd sing.	-ήσῃ/-ήσει	-ήσοιο	<i>masc.</i> -ησόμενος
3rd sing.	-ήσεται	-ήσοιτο	<i>fem.</i> -ησομένη
1st pl.	-ησόμεθα	-ησοίμεθα	<i>neut.</i> -ησόμενον
2nd pl.	-ήσεσθε	-ήσοισθε	inf.
3rd pl.	-ήσονται	-ήσοιντο	-ήσεσθαι

§ 50 Summary of verb endings: aorist system

First (weak) aorist active

- for verbs with third principal part ending in -α
 ≈ aorist stem (third principal part minus temporal augment and ending) + endings in chart below
 ≈ temporal augment on indicative only

	indic. (aug.)	impera.	subju.	opt.	nonfinite
1st sing.	-α	—	-ω	-αμμ	part. nom. sing. (§30)
2nd sing.	-ας	-ον	-ης	-αις/-ειας	<i>masc.</i> -ας (-αντ-)
3rd sing.	-ε(ν)	-άτω	-η	-αι/-ειε(ν)	<i>fem.</i> -ασα
1st pl.	-αμεν	—	-ωμεν	-αμμεν	<i>neut.</i> -αν (-αντ-)
2nd pl.	-ατε	-ατε	-ητε	-αιτε	inf.
3rd pl.	-αν	-άντων	-ωσι(ν)	-αιεν/-ειαν	-αι

First (weak) aorist middle

- for verbs with third principal part ending in -α or -άμην
 ≈ aorist stem (third principal part minus temporal augment and ending) + endings in chart below
 ≈ temporal augment on indicative only

	indic. (aug.)	impera.	subju.	opt.	nonfinite
1st sing.	-άμην	—	-ωμαι	-αίμην	part. nom. sing. (§37, §34)
2nd sing.	-ω	-αι	-η	-αιο	<i>masc.</i> -άμενος
3rd sing.	-ατο	-άσθω	-ηται	-αιτο	<i>fem.</i> -αμένη
1st pl.	-άμεθα	—	-ώμεθα	-αίμεθα	<i>neut.</i> -άμενον
2nd pl.	-ασθε	-ασθε	-ησθε	-αισθε	inf.
3rd pl.	-αντο	-άσθων	-ωνται	-αιντο	-ασθαι

Aorist passive

- for all verbs
 ≈ aorist passive stem (sixth principal part minus temporal augment and ending) + endings in chart below
 ≈ temporal augment on indicative only

	indic. (aug.)	impera.	subju.	opt.	nonfinite
1st sing.	-ην	—	-ῶ	-είην	part. nom. sing. (§38)
2nd sing.	-ης	-ητι	-ῆς	-είης	<i>masc.</i> -είς (-εντ-)
3rd sing.	-η	-ήτω	-ῆ	-είη	<i>fem.</i> -εῖσα
1st pl.	-ημεν	—	-ῶμεν	-εῖμεν	<i>neut.</i> -έν (-εντ-)
2nd pl.	-ητε	-ητε	-ῆτε	-εῖτε	inf.
3rd pl.	-ησαν	-έντων	-ῶσι(ν)	-εῖεν	-ῆναι

Second (strong) aorist active

- for verbs with third principal part ending in -ov
 ≈ aorist stem (third principal part minus temporal augment and ending) + endings in chart below
 ≈ temporal augment on indicative only

	indic. (aug.)	impera.	subju.	opt.	nonfinite
1st sing.	-ov	—	-ω	-οιμι	part. nom. sing. (§31)
2nd sing.	-ες	-ε	-ῃς	-οις	<i>masc.</i> -ών (-οντ-)
3rd sing.	-ε(ν)	-έτω	-ῃ	-οι	<i>fem.</i> -οῦσα
1st pl.	-ομεν	—	-ωμεν	-οιμεν	<i>neut.</i> -όν (-οντ-)
2nd pl.	-ετε	-ετε	-ητε	-οιτε	inf.
3rd pl.	-ov	-όντων	-ωσι(ν)	-οιεν	-ειν

Second (strong) aorist middle

- for verbs with third principal part ending in -ov or -όμην
 ≈ aorist stem (third principal part minus temporal augment and ending) + endings in chart below
 ≈ temporal augment on indicative only

	indic. (aug.)	impera.	subju.	opt.	nonfinite
1st sing.	-όμην	—	-ωμαι	-οίμην	part. nom. sing. (§34)
2nd sing.	-ου	-ου	-ῃ	-οιο	<i>masc.</i> -όμενος
3rd sing.	-ετο	-έσθω	-ηται	-οιτο	<i>fem.</i> -ομένη
1st pl.	-όμεθα	—	-ώμεθα	-οίμεθα	<i>neut.</i> -όμενον
2nd pl.	-εσθε	-εσθε	-ησθε	-οισθε	inf.
3rd pl.	-οντο	-έσθων	-ωνται	-οιντο	-εσθαι

Root aorist

- for verbs with third principal part ending in -v
 ≈ aorist stem (third principal part minus temporal augment and ending) + endings in chart below
 ≈ temporal augment on indicative only

	indic. (aug.)	impera.	subju.	opt.	nonfinite
1st sing.	-v	—	-ω	-ίην	part. nom. sing. (§30)
2nd sing.	-ς	-θι	-ῃς	-ίης	<i>masc.</i> -ς (-vτ-)
3rd sing.	—	-τω	-ῃ	-ίη	<i>fem.</i> -σα
1st pl.	-μεν	—	-ωμεν	-ῖμεν	<i>neut.</i> -v (-vτ-)
2nd pl.	-τε	-τε	-ητε	-ῖτε	inf.
3rd pl.	-σαν	-vτων	-ωσι(ν)	-ῖεν	-vαι

§ 51 Summary of verb endings: perfect system

Perfect active

- perfect active stem (fourth principal part minus ending) + endings in chart below

	indic.	impera.*	subju.*	opt.*	nonfinite
1st sing.	-α	—	-ω	-οιμι	part. nom. sing. (§33)
2nd sing.	-ας	-ε	-ης	-οις	<i>masc.</i> -ώς (-οτ-)
3rd sing.	-ε(ν)	-έτω	-ῃ	-οι	<i>fem.</i> -υῖα
1st pl.	-αμεν	—	-ωμεν	-οιμεν	<i>neut.</i> -ός (-οτ-)
2nd pl.	-ατε	-ετε	-ητε	-οιτε	inf.
3rd pl.	-ασι(ν)	-έτωσαν	-ωσι(ν)	-οιεν	-έναι*

*Or perfect active participle + appropriate form of εἰμί.

Perfect middle-passive

- perfect middle-passive stem (fifth principal part minus ending) + endings in chart below

	indic.	impera.	subju.*	opt.*	nonfinite
1st sing.	-μαι	—	<i>part.</i> + ᾧ	<i>part.</i> + εἶην	part. nom. sing. (§34)
2nd sing.	-σαι	-σο	<i>part.</i> + ᾗς	<i>part.</i> + εἶης	<i>masc.</i> -μενος
3rd sing.	-ται	-σθω	<i>part.</i> + ᾗ	<i>part.</i> + εἶη	<i>fem.</i> -μένη
1st pl.	-μεθα	—	<i>part.</i> + ᾧμεν	<i>part.</i> + εἶμεν	<i>neut.</i> -μενον
2nd pl.	-σθε	-σθε	<i>part.</i> + ᾗτε	<i>part.</i> + εἶτε	inf.
3rd pl.	-νται	-σθων	<i>part.</i> + ᾧσι	<i>part.</i> + εἶεν	-σθαί

*Perfect middle-passive participle + appropriate form of εἰμί.

Pluperfect active

- temporal augment + perfect active stem (fourth principal part minus ending) + endings in chart below

Pluperfect middle-passive

- temporal augment + perfect middle-passive stem (fifth principal part minus ending) + endings in chart below

	act. indic.	mid.-pass. indic.
1st sing.	-η/-ειν	-μην
2nd sing.	-ης/-εις	-σο
3rd sing.	-ει	-το
1st pl.	-εμεν	-μεθα
2nd pl.	-ετε	-σθε
3rd pl.	-εσαν	-ντο

Future perfect

- occurs only in middle-passive: future perfect middle-passive stem (usually fourth principal part minus -κα) + endings in chart below

	indic.	opt.	nonfinite
1st sing.	-σομαι	-σοίμην	part. nom. sing. (§34)
2nd sing.	-σῃ	-σοιο	<i>masc.</i> -σόμενος
3rd sing.	-σεται	-σοιτο	<i>fem.</i> -σομένη
1st pl.	-σόμεθα	-σοίμεθα	<i>neut.</i> -σόμενον
2nd pl.	-σεσθε	-σοισθε	inf.
3rd pl.	-σονται	-σوينτο	-σεσθαι

§ 52 Regular verb (λύω): present/imperfect system

- all forms built on present stem (first principal part minus ending)
- present: present stem + regular endings (§48)
- imperfect: temporal augment + present stem + regular endings (§48)

		act.	mid.-pass.
pres. indic.	1st sing.	λύω	λύομαι
	2nd sing.	λύεις	λύῃ/λύει
	3rd sing.	λύει	λύεται
	1st pl.	λύομεν	λυόμεθα
	2nd pl.	λύετε	λύεσθε
	3rd pl.	λύουσι(ν)	λύονται
pres. impera.	2nd sing.	λῦε	λύου
	3rd sing.	λυέτω	λυέσθω
	2nd pl.	λύετε	λύεσθε
	3rd pl.	λυόντων	λυέσθων
pres. subj.	1st sing.	λύω	λύωμαι
	2nd sing.	λύῃς	λύῃ
	3rd sing.	λύῃ	λύηται
	1st pl.	λύωμεν	λυώμεθα
	2nd pl.	λύητε	λύησθε
	3rd pl.	λύωσι(ν)	λύονται
pres. opt.	1st sing.	λύοιμι	λυοίμην
	2nd sing.	λύοις	λύοιο
	3rd sing.	λύοι	λύοιτο
	1st pl.	λύοιμεν	λυοίμεθα
	2nd pl.	λύοιτε	λύοισθε
	3rd pl.	λύοιεν	λύοιντο
pres. part.	nom. sing.	λύων -ουσα -ον	λυόμενος -ομένη -όμενον
pres. inf.		λύειν	λύεσθαι
imperf. indic.	1st sing.	ἔλυον	ἐλύόμην
	2nd sing.	ἔλυες	ἐλύου
	3rd sing.	ἔλυε(ν)	ἐλύετο
	1st pl.	ἐλύομεν	ἐλυόμεθα
	2nd pl.	ἐλύετε	ἐλύεσθε
	3rd pl.	ἔλυον	ἐλύοντο

§ 53 Regular verb (λύω): future system

- future active and middle: future stem (second principal part minus ending) + regular endings (§49)
- future passive: aorist passive stem (sixth principal part minus temporal augment and ending) + regular endings (§49)

		act.	mid.	pass.
fut. indic.	1st sing.	λύσω	λύσομαι	λυθήσομαι
	2nd sing.	λύσεις	λύση/λύσει	λυθήση
	3rd sing.	λύσει	λύσεται	λυθήσεται
	1st pl.	λύσομεν	λυσόμεθα	λυθησόμεθα
	2nd pl.	λύσετε	λύσεσθε	λυθήσεσθε
	3rd pl.	λύσουσι(v)	λύσονται	λυθήσονται
fut. opt.	1st sing.	λύσοιμι	λυσοίμην	λυθησοίμην
	2nd sing.	λύσοις	λυσοιο	λυθήσοιο
	3rd sing.	λύσοι	λυσοιτο	λυθήσοιτο
	1st pl.	λύσοιμεν	λυσοίμεθα	λυθησοίμεθα
	2nd pl.	λύσοιτε	λυσοισθε	λυθήσοισθε
	3rd pl.	λύσοιεν	λυσοιντο	λυθήσοιντο
fut. part.	nom. sing.	λύσων -ουσα -ον	λυσόμενος -η -ον	λυθησόμενος -η -ον
fut. inf.		λύσειν	λύσεσθαι	λυθήσεσθαι

§ 54 Regular verb (λύω): aorist system (for verbs with first/weak aorist)

- aorist active and middle: aorist stem (third principal part minus temporal augment and ending) + first (weak) aorist endings (§50)
- aorist passive: aorist passive stem (sixth principal part minus temporal augment and ending) + aorist passive endings (§50)
- temporal augment on indicative only

		act.	mid.	pass.
aor. indic.	1st sing.	ἔλυσα	ἐλυσάμην	ἐλύθην
	2nd sing.	ἔλυσας	ἐλύσω	ἐλύθης
	3rd sing.	ἔλυσε(ν)	ἐλύσατο	ἐλύθη
	1st pl.	ἐλύσαμεν	ἐλυσάμεθα	ἐλύθημεν
	2nd pl.	ἐλύσατε	ἐλύσασθε	ἐλύθητε
	3rd pl.	ἔλυσαν	ἐλύσαντο	ἐλύθησαν
aor. impera.	2nd sing.	λύσον	λύσαι	λύθητι
	3rd sing.	λυσάτω	λυσάσθω	λυθήτω
	2nd pl.	λύσατε	λύσασθε	λύθητε
	3rd pl.	λυσάντων	λυσάσθων	λυθέντων
aor. subj.	1st sing.	λύσω	λύσωμαι	λυθῶ
	2nd sing.	λύσης	λύση	λυθῇς
	3rd sing.	λύση	λύσεται	λυθῇ
	1st pl.	λύσωμεν	λυσώμεθα	λυθώμεν
	2nd pl.	λύσητε	λύσησθε	λυθῆτε
	3rd pl.	λύσωσι(ν)	λύσωνται	λυθῶσι(ν)
aor. opt.	1st sing.	λύσαιμι	λυσάιμην	λυθείην
	2nd sing.	λύσαις/λύσειας	λύσαιο	λυθείης
	3rd sing.	λύσαι/λύσειε(ν)	λύσαιτο	λυθείη
	1st pl.	λύσαιμεν	λυσάιμεθα	λυθεῖμεν
	2nd pl.	λύσαιτε	λυσαισθε	λυθεῖτε
	3rd pl.	λυσαιεν/λύσειαν	λυσαιντο	λυθεῖεν
aor. part.	nom. sing.	λύσας	λυσάμενος	λυθείς
		-ασα -αν	-η -ον	-εῖσα -έν
aor. inf.		λύσαι	λυσασθαι	λυθῆναι

§ 55 Regular verb (λύω): perfect system

- perfect active: perfect active stem (fourth principal part minus ending) + perfect endings (§51)
- perfect middle and passive: perfect middle-passive stem (fifth principal part minus ending) + perfect endings (§51) or (often) perfect middle-passive participle + appropriate form of εἰμί
- temporal augment on pluperfect only
- rare future perfect middle-passive built on reduplicated stem + -σ-

		act.	mid.-pass.
perf. indic.	1st sing.	λέλυκα	λέλυμαι
	2nd sing.	λέλυκας	λέλυσαι
	3rd sing.	λέλυκε(ν)	λέλυται
	1st pl.	λελύκαμεν	λελύμεθα
	2nd pl.	λελύκατε	λέλυσθε
	3rd pl.	λελύκασι(ν)	λέλυνται
perf. impera.	2nd sing.	λέλυκε	λέλυσσο
	3rd sing.	λελυκέτω	λελύσθω
	2nd pl.	λελύκετε	λέλυσθε
perf. subju.	3rd pl.	λελυκέτωσαν	λελύσθων
	1st sing.	λελύκω	λελυμένος ὦ ^τ
	2nd sing.	λελύκης	λελυμένος ἦς ^τ
	3rd sing.	λελύκη	λελυμένος ἦ ^τ
	1st pl.	λελύκωμεν	λελυμένοι ὦμεν
	2nd pl.	λελύκητε	λελυμένοι ἦτε ^τ
perf. opt.	3rd pl.	λελύκωσι(ν)	λελυμένοι ὦσι(ν) ^τ
	1st sing.	λελύκοιμι	λελυμένος εἶην
	2nd sing.	λελύκοις	λελυμένος εἶης
	3rd sing.	λελύκοι	λελυμένος εἶη
	1st pl.	λελύκοιμεν	λελυμένοι εἶμεν
	2nd pl.	λελύκοιτε	λελυμένοι εἶτε
perf. part.	3rd pl.	λελύκοιεν	λελυμένοι εἶεν
perf. inf.	nom. sing.	λελυκώς -υῖα -ός	λελυμένος -η -ον
		λελυκέναι	λελυσθαι

§ 55 Regular verb (λύω): perfect system (continued)

		act.	mid.-pass.
pluperf. indic.	1st sing.	ἔλελύκη/ἔλελύκειν*	ἔλελύμην
	2nd sing.	ἔλελύκης/ἔλελύκεις*	ἔλέλυσσο
	3rd sing.	ἔλελύκει(ν)/ἔλελύκει*	ἔλέλυτο
	1st pl.	ἔλελύκεμεν	ἔλελύμεθα
	2nd pl.	ἔλελύκετε	ἔλέλυσθε
	3rd pl.	ἔλελύκεσαν	ἔέλυντο
fut. perf. indic.	1st sing.	—	λελύσομαι
	2nd sing.	—	λελύσῃ/λελύσει
	3rd sing.	—	λελύσεται
	1st pl.	—	λελύσόμεθα
	2nd pl.	—	λελύσεσθε
	3rd pl.	—	λελύσονται
fut. perf. opt.	1st sing.	—	λελυσοίμην
	2nd sing.	—	λελύσοιο
	3rd sing.	—	λελύσοιτο
	1st pl.	—	λελυσοίμεθα
	2nd pl.	—	λελύσοισθε
	3rd pl.	—	λελύσوينτο
fut. perf. part.	nom. sing.	—	λελυσόμενος -η -ον
fut. perf. inf.		—	λελύσασθαι

*Late variants.

§ 56 Verb with second (strong) aorist (λαμβάνω): aorist system

- for verbs with third principal part ending in -ov or -όμην (e.g., λαμβάνω λήψομαι ἔλαβον εἴληφα εἴλημμαι ἐλήφθην)
- aorist active and middle: aorist stem (third principal part minus temporal augment and ending) + second (strong) aorist endings (§50)
- aorist passive: aorist passive stem (sixth principal part minus temporal augment and ending) + regular aorist endings (§50) (i.e., like to aorist passive forms of other types of verb)
- temporal augment on indicative only

		act.	mid.	pass.
aor. indic.	1st sing.	ἔλαβον	ἐλαβόμην	ἐλήφθην
	2nd sing.	ἔλαβες	ἐλάβου	ἐλήφθης
	3rd sing.	ἔλαβε(ν)	ἐλάβετο	ἐλήφθη
	1st pl.	ἐλάβομεν	ἐλαβόμεθα	ἐλήφθημεν
	2nd pl.	ἐλάβετε	ἐλάβεσθε	ἐλήφθητε
	3rd pl.	ἔλαβον	ἐλάβοντο	ἐλήφθησαν
aor. impera.	2nd sing.	λαβέ	λαβοῦ	λήφθητι
	3rd sing.	λαβέτω	λαβέσθω	ληφθήτω
	2nd pl.	λάβετε	λάβεσθε	λήφθητε
	3rd pl.	λαβόντων	λαβέσθων	ληφθέντων
aor. subj.	1st sing.	λάβω	λάβωμαι	ληφθῶ
	2nd sing.	λάβῃς	λάβῃ	ληφθῇς
	3rd sing.	λάβῃ	λάβηται	ληφθῇ
	1st pl.	λάβωμεν	λαβώμεθα	ληφθώμεν
	2nd pl.	λάβητε	λάβησθε	ληφθῆτε
	3rd pl.	λάβωσι(ν)	λάβονται	ληφθῶσι(ν)
aor. opt.	1st sing.	λάβοιμι	λαβοίμην	ληφθείην
	2nd sing.	λάβοις	λάβοιο	ληφθείης
	3rd sing.	λάβοι	λάβοιτο	ληφθείη
	1st pl.	λάβοιμεν	λαβοίμεθα	ληφθείμεν
	2nd pl.	λάβοιτε	λαβοισθε	ληφθείτε
	3rd pl.	λάβοιεν	λάβοιντο	ληφθείεν
aor. part.	nom. sing.	λαβών	λαβόμενος	ληφθείς
		-οῦσα -όν	-η -ον	-εῖσα -έν
aor. inf.		λαβεῖν	λαβέσθαι	ληφθῆναι

§ 57 Alpha-contract verb (ἐράω): present/imperfect system

		act.	mid.-pass.
pres. indic.	1st sing.	ἐρῶ [-άω]	ἐρῶμαι [-άομαι]
	2nd sing.	ἐρῇς [-άεις]	ἐρεῖ [-άει/-άη]
	3rd sing.	ἐρεῖ [-άει]	ἐρεῖται [-άεται]
	1st pl.	ἐρώμεν [-άομεν]	ἐρώμεθα [-άόμεθα]
	2nd pl.	ἐράτε [-άετε]	ἐράσθε [-άεσθε]
	3rd pl.	ἐρῶσι(ν) [-άουσι]	ἐρῶνται [-άονται]
pres. impera.	2nd sing.	ἔρα [-αε]	ἐρῶ [-άου]
	3rd sing.	ἐράτω [-άέτω]	ἐράσθω [-άέσθω]
	2nd pl.	ἐράτε [-άετε]	ἐράσθε [-άεσθε]
	3rd pl.	ἐρώντων [-αόντων]	ἐράσθων [-άέσθων]
pres. subj.	1st sing.	ἐρῶ [-άω]	ἐρῶμαι [-άωμαι]
	2nd sing.	ἐρεῖς [-άης]	ἐρεῖ [-άη/-άει]
	3rd sing.	ἐρεῖ [-άη]	ἐρεῖται [-άηται]
	1st pl.	ἐρώμεν [-άωμεν]	ἐρώμεθα [-άώμεθα]
	2nd pl.	ἐράτε [-άητε]	ἐράσθε [-άήσθε]
	3rd pl.	ἐρῶσι(ν) [-άωσι]	ἐρῶνται [-άωνται]
pres. opt.	1st sing.	ἐρώην [-αοίην]	ἐρώμην [-αοίμην]
	2nd sing.	ἐρώης [-αοίης]	ἐρεῖο [-άοιο]
	3rd sing.	ἐρώη [-αοίη]	ἐρεῖτο [-άοιτο]
	1st pl.	ἐρώμεν [-άοιμεν]	ἐρώμεθα [-αοίμεθα]
	2nd pl.	ἐρεῖτε [-άοιτε]	ἐρεῖσθε [-άοισθε]
	3rd pl.	ἐρεῖεν [-άοιεν]	ἐρεῖντο [-άοιντο]
pres. part.	nom. sing.	ἐρῶν -ῶσα -ῶν [-άων -άουσα -άον]	ἐρώμενος -η -ον [-αόμενος -η -ον]
		ἐρεῖν [-άεεν]*	ἐρεῖσθαι [-άεσθαι]
pres. inf.		ἔρῶν [-αον]	ἔρώμην [-αόμην]
imperf. indic.	1st sing.	ἔρας [-αες]	ἔρεῖ [-άου]
	2nd sing.	ἔρα [-αε]	ἔρεῖτο [-άετο]
	1st pl.	ἔρώμεν [-άομεν]	ἔρώμεθα [-αόμεθα]
	2nd pl.	ἔράτε [-άετε]	ἔρεῖσθε [-άεσθε]
	3rd pl.	ἔρων [-αον]	ἔρῶντο [-άοντο]

*The infinitive ending -εῖν was originally -εεν.

§ 58 Epsilon-contract verb (φιλέω): present/imperfect system

		act.	mid.-pass.
pres. indic.	1st sing.	φιλῶ [-έω]	φιλοῦμαι [-έομαι]
	2nd sing.	φιλεῖς [-έεις]	φιλεῖ/φιλεῖ [-έη/-έει]
	3rd sing.	φιλεῖ [-έει]	φιλεῖται [-έεται]
	1st pl.	φιλοῦμεν [-έομεν]	φιλούμεθα [-εόμεθα]
	2nd pl.	φιλεῖτε [-έετε]	φιλεῖσθε [-έεσθε]
	3rd pl.	φιλοῦσι(ν) [-έουσι]	φιλοῦνται [-έονται]
pres. impera.	2nd sing.	φίλει [-εε]	φιλοῦ [-έου]
	3rd sing.	φιλείτω [-εέτω]	φιλείσθω [-εέσθω]
	2nd pl.	φιλεῖτε [-έετε]	φιλεῖσθε [-έεσθε]
	3rd pl.	φιλοῦντων [-εόντων]	φιλεῖσθων [-εέσθων]
pres. subj.	1st sing.	φιλῶ [-έω]	φιλωμαι [-έωμαι]
	2nd sing.	φιλήῃς [-έης]	φιλή [-έη]
	3rd sing.	φιλήῃ [-έη]	φιλήται [-έηται]
	1st pl.	φιλῶμεν [-έωμεν]	φιλώμεθα [-εώμεθα]
	2nd pl.	φιλήτε [-έητε]	φιλήσθε [-έησθε]
	3rd pl.	φιλῶσι(ν) [-έωσι]	φιλῶνται [-έωνται]
pres. opt.	1st sing.	φιλοίην [-εοίην]	φιλοίμην [-εοίμην]
	2nd sing.	φιλοίης [-εοίης]	φιλοῖο [-έοιο]
	3rd sing.	φιλοίῃ [-εοίῃ]	φιλοῖτο [-έοιτο]
	1st pl.	φιλοῖμεν [-έοιμεν]	φιλοίμεθα [-εοίμεθα]
	2nd pl.	φιλοῖτε [-έοιτε]	φιλοῖσθε [-έοισθε]
	3rd pl.	φιλοῖεν [-έοιεν]	φιλοῖντο [-έοιντο]
pres. part.	nom. sing.	φιλῶν -οῦσα -οῦν [-έων -έουσα -έον]	φιλούμενος -η -ον [-εόμενος -η -ον]
pres. inf.		φιλεῖν [-έειν]	φιλεῖσθαι [-έεσθαι]
imperf. indic.	1st sing.	ἐφίλουν [-εον]	ἐφιλούμην [-εόμην]
	2nd sing.	ἐφίλεις [-εεις]	ἐφιλοῦ [-έου]
	3rd sing.	ἐφίλει [-εε]	ἐφιλεῖτο [-έετο]
	1st pl.	ἐφιλοῦμεν [-έομεν]	ἐφιλούμεθα [-εόμεθα]
	2nd pl.	ἐφιλεῖτε [-έετε]	ἐφιλεῖσθε [-έεσθε]
	3rd pl.	ἐφίλουν [-εον]	ἐφιλοῦντο [-έοντο]

§ 59 Omicron-contract verb (δηλόω): present/imperfect system

		act.	mid.-pass.
pres. indic.	1st sing.	δηλῶ [-όω]	δηλοῦμαι [-όομαι]
	2nd sing.	δηλοῖς [-όεις]	δηλοῖ [-όει/-όη]
	3rd sing.	δηλοῖ [-όει]	δηλοῦται [-όεται]
	1st pl.	δηλοῦμεν [-όομεν]	δηλούμεθα [-οόμεθα]
	2nd pl.	δηλοῦτε [-όετε]	δηλοῦσθε [-όεσθε]
	3rd pl.	δηλοῦσι(ν) [-όουσι]	δηλοῦνται [-όονται]
pres. impera.	2nd sing.	δήλου [-οε]	δηλοῦ [-όου]
	3rd sing.	δηλούτω [-οέτω]	δηλούσθω [-οέσθω]
	2nd pl.	δηλοῦτε [-όετε]	δηλοῦσθε [-όεσθε]
	3rd pl.	δηλοῦντων [-οόντων]	δηλοῦσθων [-οέσθων]
pres. subju.	1st sing.	δηλῶ [-όω]	δηλῶμαι [-όωμαι]
	2nd sing.	δηλοῖς [-όης]	δηλοῖ [-όη]
	3rd sing.	δηλοῖ [-όη]	δηλῶται [-όηται]
	1st pl.	δηλῶμεν [-όωμεν]	δηλῶμεθα [-οώμεθα]
	2nd pl.	δηλῶτε [-όητε]	δηλῶσθε [-όησθε]
	3rd pl.	δηλῶσι(ν) [-όωσι]	δηλῶνται [-όώνται]
pres. opt.	1st sing.	δηλοίην [-οοίην]	δηλοίμην [-οοίμην]
	2nd sing.	δηλοίης [-οοίης]	δηλοῖο [-όοιο]
	3rd sing.	δηλοίη [-οοίη]	δηλοῖτο [-όοιτο]
	1st pl.	δηλοῖμεν [-όοιμεν]	δηλοῖμεθα [-οοίμεθα]
	2nd pl.	δηλοῖτε [-όοιτε]	δηλοῖσθε [-όοισθε]
	3rd pl.	δηλοῖεν [-όοιεν]	δηλοῖντο [-όοιντο]
pres. part.	nom. sing.	δηλῶν -οῦσα -οῦν [-όων -όουσα -όον]	δηλούμενος -η -ον [-οόμενος -η -ον]
pres. inf.		δηλοῦν [-όεεν]*	δηλοῦσθαι [-όεσθαι]
imperf. indic.	1st sing.	ἐδήλουν [-οον]	ἐδηλούμην [-οοίμην]
	2nd sing.	ἐδήλους [-οες]	ἐδηλοῦ [-όου]
	3rd sing.	ἐδήλου [-οε]	ἐδηλοῦτο [-όετο]
	1st pl.	ἐδηλοῦμεν [-όομεν]	ἐδηλούμεθα [-οόμεθα]
	2nd pl.	ἐδηλοῦτε [-όετε]	ἐδηλοῦσθε [-όεσθε]
	3rd pl.	ἐδήλουν [-οον]	ἐδηλοῦντο [-όοντο]

*The infinitive ending -εῖν was originally -εεν.

§ 60 Athematic (-μι) verbs: present/imperfect system

	δίδωμι (give)	τίθωμι (put)	δείκνυμι (show)	ἵστημι (set)	ἵημι (send)
pres. act. indic.					
1st sing.	δίδωμι	τίθωμι	δείκνυμι	ἵστημι	ἵημι
2nd sing.	δίδως	τίθης	δείκνυς	ἵστης	ἵης
3rd sing.	δίδουσι (ν)	τίθουσι (ν)	δείκνυσσι (ν)	ἵσθουσι (ν)	ἵουσι (ν)
1st pl.	δίδομεν	τίθεμεν	δείκνυμεν	ἵσταμεν	ἵεμεν
2nd pl.	δίδοτε	τίθετε	δείκνυτε	ἵστατε	ἵετε
3rd pl.	διδόασιν (ν)	τιθέασιν (ν)	δεικνύασιν (ν)	ἵστέασιν (ν)	ἵασι (ν)
pres. act. impera.					
2nd sing.	δίδου [-οε]	τίθει [-εε]	δείκνυ [-υε]	ἵστη [-ηε]	ἵει [-εε]
3rd sing.	διδότω	τιθέτω	δεικνύτω	ἵσάτω	ἵέτω
2nd pl.	δίδοτε	τίθετε	δείκνυτε	ἵστατε	ἵετε
3rd pl.	διδόντων	τιθέντων	δεικνύντων	ἵσάντων	ἵέντων
pres. act. subj.					
1st sing.	διδῶ	τιθῶ	δεικνύω	ἵσῶ	ἱῶ
2nd sing.	διδῶς	τιθῆς	δεικνύης	ἵσῆς	ἱῆς
3rd sing.	διδῶ	τιθῇ	δεικνύῃ	ἵσῇ	ἱῇ
1st pl.	διδῶμεν	τιθῶμεν	δεικνύομεν	ἵσῶμεν	ἱῶμεν
2nd pl.	διδώτε	τιθήτε	δεικνύητε	ἵσῆτε	ἱῆτε
3rd pl.	διδῶσι (ν)	τιθῶσι (ν)	δεικνύουσι (ν)	ἵσῶσι (ν)	ἱῶσι (ν)
pres. act. opt.					
1st sing.	διδοίην	τιθείην	δεικνύοιμι	ἵσταίην	ἱείην
2nd sing.	διδοίης	τιθείης	δεικνύοις	ἵσταίης	ἱείης
3rd sing.	διδοίη	τιθείη	δεικνύοι	ἵσταίη	ἱείη
1st pl.	διδοίμεν	τιθεῖμεν	δεικνύοιμεν	ἵσταίμεν	ἱεῖμεν
2nd pl.	διδοίτε	τιθεῖτε	δεικνύοιτε	ἵσταίτε	ἱεῖτε
3rd pl.	διδοίεν	τιθεῖεν	δεικνύοιεν	ἵσταίεν	ἱεῖεν
masc.	διδούς	τιθείς	δεικνύς	ἵσάς	ἱεῖς
pres. act. part.	(διδοντ-)	(τιθεντ-)	(δεικνυντ-)	(ἵσταντ-)	(ἱεντ-)
nom. sing.	διδούσα	τιθεῖσα	δεικνύσα	ἵσάσα	ἱεῖσα
(\$28, §26)	διδόν	τιθέν	δεικνύν	ἵσάν	ἱέν
neut.	διδόν	τιθέν	δεικνύν	ἵσάν	ἱέν
pres. act. inf.	διδόναι	τιθέναι	δεικνύναι	ἵσάναι	ἱέναι

iS 60 Athematic (-μ) verbs: present/imperfect system (continued)

		δίδωμι (give)	τίθημι (put)	δείκνυμι (show)	ἵστημι (set)	ἵημι (send)
imperf. act. indic.	1st sing.	ἐδίδουν	ἐτίθην	ἐδείκνυν	ἵστην	ἵην
	2nd sing.	ἐδίδους	ἐπίθεις	ἐδείκνυς	ἵστης	ἵεις
	3rd sing.	ἐδίδου	ἐπίθει	ἐδείκνυ	ἵστη	ἵει
	1st pl.	ἐδίδομεν	ἐπίθεμεν	ἐδείκνυμεν	ἵσταμεν	ἵεμεν
	2nd pl.	ἐδίδοτε	ἐπίθετε	ἐδείκνυτε	ἵστατε	ἵετε
	3rd pl.	ἐδίδοσαν	ἐπίθεσαν	ἐδείκνυσαν	ἵτασαν	ἵεσαν
pres. mid.-pass. indic.	1st sing.	δίδομαι	τίθεμαι	δείκνυμαι	ἵσταμαι	ἵεμαι
	2nd sing.	δίδοσαι	τίθεσαι	δείκνυσαι	ἵτασαι	ἵεσαι
	3rd sing.	δίδοται	τίθεται	δείκνυται	ἵταται	ἵεται
	1st pl.	διδόμεθα	τιθέμεθα	δεικνύμεθα	ἱστάμεθα	ἱεμέθα
	2nd pl.	διδόσθε	τίθεσθε	δεικνύσθε	ἱτάσθε	ἱεσθε
	3rd pl.	διδόνται	τίθενται	δεικνύνται	ἱτάνται	ἱένται
pres. mid.-pass. impera.	2nd sing.	δίδοσο	τίθεσο	δείκνυσο	ἱτάσο	ἱεσο
	3rd sing.	διδόσθω	τίθέσθω	δεικνύσθω	ἱτάσθω	ἱέσθω
	2nd pl.	διδόσθε	τίθεσθε	δείκνυσθε	ἱτάσθε	ἱεσθε
	3rd pl.	διδόσθων	τιθέσθων	δεικνύσθων	ἱτάσθων	ἱέσθων
	1st sing.	διδῶμαι	τιθῶμαι	δεικνύομαι	ἱστώμαι	ἱῶμαι
pres. mid.-pass. subjv.	2nd sing.	διδῶ	τιθῆ	δεικνύῃ	ἱσῆ	ἱῆ
	3rd sing.	διδῶται	τιθῆται	δεικνύηται	ἱσῆται	ἱῆται
	1st pl.	διδώμεθα	τιθώμεθα	δεικνύμεθα	ἱσώμεθα	ἱώμεθα
	2nd pl.	διδῶσθε	τιθῶσθε	δεικνύσθε	ἱσῶσθε	ἱῶσθε
	3rd pl.	διδῶνται	τιθῶνται	δεικνύονται	ἱσῶνται	ἱῶνται

§ 60 Athematic (-μι) verbs: present/imperfect system (continued)

		δίδωμι (give)	τίθημι (put)	δείκνυμι (show)	ἵστημι (set)	ἵημι (send)
pres. mid.-pass. opt.	1st sing.	διδοίμην	τιθέμην	δεικνυοίμην	ἵσταίμην	ἱεῖμην
	2nd sing.	διδοῖτο	τιθεῖτο	δεικνύοιτο	ἵσταῖο	ἱεῖτο
	3rd sing.	διδοῖτο	τιθεῖτο	δεικνύοιτο	ἵσταῖτο	ἱεῖτο
	1st pl.	διδοίμεθα	τιθέμεθα	δεικνυόμεθα	ἵσταίμεθα	ἱεῖμεθα
	2nd pl.	διδοῖσθε	τιθεῖσθε	δεικνύοισθε	ἵσταῖσθε	ἱεῖσθε
	3rd pl.	διδοῖντο	τιθεῖντο	δεικνύοιντο	ἵσταῖντο	ἱεῖντο
pres. mid.-pass. part. (§35, §34)	nom. sing.	διδόμενος	τιθέμενος	δεικνύμενος	ἵστάμενος	ἱεόμενος
pres. mid.-pass. inf.		-η -ον	-η -ον	-η -ον	-η -ον	-η -ον
		δίδοσθαι	τίθεσθαι	δείκνυσθαι	ἵστασθαι	ἱεσθαι
imperf. mid.-pass. indic.	1st sing.	ἐδιδόμην	ἐπιθέμην	ἐδεικνύμην	ἵστάμην	ἱεμην
	2nd sing.	ἐδίδοσο	ἐπίθεσο	ἐδείκνυσσο	ἵτασο	ἱεσο
	3rd sing.	ἐδίδοτο	ἐπίθετο	ἐδείκνυτο	ἵτατο	ἱετο
	1st pl.	ἐδιδόμεθα	ἐπιθέμεθα	ἐδεικνύμεθα	ἵτάμεθα	ἱεμεθα
	2nd pl.	ἐδίδοσθε	ἐπίθεσθε	ἐδείκνυσθε	ἵτασθε	ἱεσθε
	3rd pl.	ἐδίδοντο	ἐπίθεντο	ἐδείκνυντο	ἵταντο	ἱέντο

§ 61 Athematic (-μι) verbs: future system

- use regular endings (§49, §53)
- learn principal parts

	δίδωμι (give)	τίθωμι (put)	δείκνυμι (show)	ἵστημι (set)	ἔημι (send)
fut. act.	δώσω	θήσω	δείξω	στήσω	*-ῆσω
fut. mid.	δώσομαι	θήσομαι	δείξομαι	στήσομαι	*-ῆσομαι
fut. pass.	δοθήσομαι	τεθήσομαι	δειχθήσομαι	σταθήσομαι	*-εθήσομαι

- Δείχνουν and ἵστανται use regular first (weak) aorist endings (§50, §54) (learn stems).

41

§ 62 Athematic (-μι) verbs: aorist system (continued)

	δίδωμι (give)	τίθημι (put)	δείκνυμι (show)	ἵστημι (set)	ἵημι (send)
aor. act. inf.	δοῦναι	θεῖναι	δείξαι	στήσαι	*εἶναι
aor. mid. indic.					
1st sing.	ἐδόμην	ἐθέμην	ἐδείξαίμην	ἐστησάμην	*εἵμην
2nd sing.	ἔδου	ἔθου	ἐδείξω	ἐστήσω	*εἶσο
3rd sing.	ἔδοτο	ἔθετο	ἐδείξατο	ἐστήσατο	*εἶτο
1st pl.	ἐδόμεθα	ἐθέμεθα	ἐδείξαμεθα	ἐστησάμεθα	*εἵμεθα
2nd pl.	ἐδοσθε	ἔθεσθε	ἐδείξασθε	ἐστήσασθε	*εἶσθε
3rd pl.	ἔδοντο	ἔθεντο	ἐδείξαντο	ἐστήσαντο	*εἶντο
aor. mid. impera.					
2nd sing.	δοῦ	θοῦ	δείξαι	στήσαι	*οὔ
3rd sing.	δόσθω	θέσθω	δείξάσθω	στησάσθω	*ἔσθω
2nd pl.	δόσθε	θεσθε	δείξασθε	στήσασθε	*ἔσθε
3rd pl.	δόσθων	θεσθων	δείξάσθων	στησάσθων	*ἔσθων
aor. mid. subju.					
1st sing.	δῶμαι	θῶμαι	δείξωμαι	στήσωμαι	*ῶμαι
2nd sing.	δῶ	θῆ	δείξῃ	στήσῃ	*ῆ
3rd sing.	δῶται	θῆται	δείξῃται	στήσῃται	*ῆται
1st pl.	δώμεθα	θώμεθα	δείξώμεθα	στησώμεθα	*ῶμεθα
2nd pl.	δῶσθε	θῆσθε	δείξῃσθε	στήσῃσθε	*ῆσθε
3rd pl.	δώνται	θώνται	δείξωνται	στήσωνται	*ώνται
aor. mid. opt.					
1st sing.	δοίμην	θείμην	δείξάμην	στήσάμην	*εἵμην
2nd sing.	δοῖτο	θεῖτο	δείξαιτο	στήσαιτο	*εἶτο
3rd sing.	δοῖτο	θεῖτο	δείξαιτο	στήσαιτο	*εἶτο
1st pl.	δοίμεθα	θείμεθα	δείξάμεθα	στησάμεθα	*εἵμεθα
2nd pl.	δοῖσθε	θεῖσθε	δείξαίμεθα	στήσαισθε	*εἶσθε
3rd pl.	δοῖντο	θεῖντο	δείξαιντο	στήσαιντο	*εἶντο
aor. mid. part. (§37, §34)	δόμενος	θήμενος	δείξάμενος	στησάμενος	*ήμενος
aor. mid. inf.	-η -ον	-η -ον	-η -ον	-η -ον	-η -ον
aor. pass.† indic.	δόσθαι	θέσθαι	δείξασθαι	στήσασθαι	*ἔσθαι
	ἐδόθην etc.	ἐτέθην etc.	ἐδείχθην etc.	ἐστάθην etc.	*εἶθην (-έθ-) etc.

†Aorist passive is perfectly regular (§50, §54). Learn sixth principal parts.

§ 63 Athematic (-μι) verbs: perfect system

- learn principal parts
- regular (§51, §55) except for active forms of ἵστημι

	δίδωμι (give)	τίθημι (put)	δείκνυμι (show)	ἵστημι (set)	ἵημι (send)
perf. act.	δέδωκα	τέθηκα	δέδειχα	ἔστηκα	*-εἶχα
perf. mid.-pass.	δέδομαι	τέθημαι	δέδειγμαι	ἔσταμαι	*-εῖμαι

- perfect active: ἵστημι

	indic.	impera.	subj.	opt.	nonfinite
1st sing.	ἕστηκα	—	ἕστω	ἕσταιην	part. nom. sing.
2nd sing.	ἕστηκας	ἕσταθι	ἕστης	ἕσταιης	<i>masc.</i> ἕστώς
3rd sing.	ἕστηκε(ν)	ἕστάτω	ἕστω	ἕσταιη	<i>fem.</i> ἕστώσα
1st pl.	ἕσταμεν	—	ἕστώμεν	ἕσταίμεν	<i>neut.</i> ἕστός
2nd pl.	ἕστατε	ἕστατε	ἕστητε	ἕσταίτε	inf.
3rd pl.	ἕσται(ν)	ἕσταντων	ἕστωσι	ἕσταιεν	ἕσταναι

§ 64 Verbs with root aorist (e.g., ἔγνων from γινώσκω, ἔβην from βαίνω, ἔστην from ἵστημι): aorist system

- active forms only
- identifiable from third principal part
- temporal augment on indicative only

		γινώσκω	βαίνω	ἵστημι
aor. indic.	1st sing.	ἔγνων	ἔβην	ἔστην
	2nd sing.	ἔγνως	ἔβης	ἔστης
	3rd sing.	ἔγνω	ἔβη	ἔστη
	1st pl.	ἔγνωμεν	ἔβημεν	ἔστημεν
	2nd pl.	ἔγνωτε	ἔβητε	ἔστητε
	3rd pl.	ἔγνωσαν	ἔβησαν	ἔστησαν
aor. impera.	2nd sing.	γνῶθι	βῆθι	στήθι
	3rd sing.	γνώτω	βήτω	στήτω
	2nd pl.	γνῶτε	βήτε	στήτε
	3rd pl.	γνόντων	βάντων	σάντων
aor. subju.	1st sing.	γνῶ	βῶ	σῶ
	2nd sing.	γνῶς	βῆς	σῆς
	3rd sing.	γνῶ	βῆ	σῆ
	1st pl.	γνώμεν	βώμεν	σώμεν
	2nd pl.	γνῶτε	βήτε	σῆτε
	3rd pl.	γνῶσι(ν)	βώσι(ν)	σῶσι(ν)
aor. opt.	1st sing.	γνοίην	βαίην	σταίην
	2nd sing.	γνοίης	βαίης	σταίης
	3rd sing.	γνοίη	βαίη	σταίη
	1st pl.	γνοῖμεν	βαῖμεν	σταῖμεν
	2nd pl.	γνοῖτε	βαῖτε	σταῖτε
	3rd pl.	γνοῖεν	βαῖεν	σταῖεν
aor. part. nom. sing. (§32, §31)	masc.	γνούς (γνοντ-)	βάς (βαντ-)	στάς (σταντ-)
	fem.	γνοῦσα	βάσα	στάσα
	neut.	γνόν (γνοντ-)	βάν (βαντ-)	σάν (σταντ-)
aor. inf.		γνῶναι	βῆναι	σῆναι

§ 65 Irregular verbs: present/imperfect system

		εἰμί (be)	οἶδα (know)	εἶμι (go)	φημί (say)
pres. indic.	1st sing.	εἰμί	οἶδα	—	φημί
	2nd sing.	εἶ	οἶσθα	—	φῆς, φῆς
	3rd sing.	ἐστί(ν)	οἶδε(ν)	—	φησί(ν)
	1st pl.	ἐσμέν	ἴσμεν	—	φάμεν
	2nd pl.	ἐστέ	ἴστε	—	φατέ
	3rd pl.	εἰσὶ(ν)	ἴσασι(ν)	—	φασί(ν)
pres. impera.	2nd sing.	ἴσθι	ἴσθι	ἶθι	φάθι
	3rd sing.	ἔστω	ἴστω	ἴτω	φάτω
	2nd pl.	ἔστε	ἴστε	ἴτε	φάτε
	3rd pl.	ἔστων/ ὄντων	ἴστων	ἴοντων	φάντων
pres. subj.	1st sing.	ᾧ	εἰδῶ	ἴω	φῶ
	2nd sing.	ᾗς	εἰδῆς	ἴῃς	φῆς
	3rd sing.	ᾗ	εἰδῇ	ἴῃ	φῇ
	1st pl.	ᾧμεν	εἰδῶμεν	ἴωμεν	φῶμεν
	2nd pl.	ᾗτε	εἰδῆτε	ἴητε	φῆτε
	3rd pl.	ᾧσι(ν)	εἰδῶσι(ν)	ἴωσι(ν)	φῶσι(ν)
pres. opt.	1st sing.	εἴην	εἰδέην	ἴοιμι	φαίην
	2nd sing.	εἴης	εἰδέης	ἴοις	φαίης
	3rd sing.	εἴη	εἰδείη	ἴοι	φαίη
	1st pl.	εἴμεν	εἰδέμεν	ἴοιμεν	φαίμεν
	2nd pl.	εἴτε	εἰδείτε	ἴοιτε	φαίτε
	3rd pl.	εἴεν	εἰδείεν	ἴοιεν	φαίεν
pres. part. nom. sing. (§25, §33, §26)	masc.	ὢν (ὄντ-)	εἰδῶς (εἰδοτ-)	ἴών (ἴοντ-)	φάσκων (φασκοντ-)
	fem.	οὔσα	εἰδυῖα	ἰοῦσα	φάσκουσα
	neut.	ὄν (ὄντ-)	εἰδός (εἰδοτ-)	ἴόν (ἴοντ-)	φάσκον (φασκοντ-)
pres. inf.		εἶναι	εἰδέναι	ἰέναι	φάναι
imperf. indic.	1st sing.	ἦ/ἦν	ἦδη	ἦα/ἦεν	ἔφην
	2nd sing.	ἦσθα	ἦδησθα	ἦεισθα/ ἦεις	ἔφησθα/ ἔφης
	3rd sing.	ἦν	ἦδει (ν)	ἦει (ν)	ἔφη
	1st pl.	ἦμεν	ἦσμεν	ἦμεν	ἔφαμεν
	2nd pl.	ἦτε/ἦσθε	ἦσθε	ἦτε	ἔφατε
	3rd pl.	ἦσαν	ἦσαν/ ἦδεσαν	ἦσαν/ ἦσαν	ἔφασαν

§ 66 Irregular verbs: future system

- With the exception of boldface forms, these use regular endings.

		εἰμί (be)	οἶδα (know)	εἶμι (go)	φημί (say)
fut. indic.	1st sing.	ἔσομαι	εἴσομαι	εἶμι	φήσω
	2nd sing.	ἔσῃ/ἔσει	εἴσῃ	εἶ	φήσεις
	3rd sing.	ἔσται	εἴσεται	εἶσι(ν)	φήσει
	1st pl.	ἐσόμεθα	εἰσόμεθα	ἴμεν	φήσομεν
	2nd pl.	ἔσεσθε	εἴσεσθε	ἴτε	φήσετε
	3rd pl.	ἔσονται	εἴσονται	ἴασι(ν)	φήσουσι(ν)
fut. opt.	1st sing.	ἐσοίμην etc.	εἰσοίμην etc.	—	φήσοιμι etc.
fut. part. (§34, §26)	nom. sing.	ἐσόμενος	εἰσόμενος	—	φήσων
		-ῃ -ον	-ῃ -ον	—	-ουσα -ον
fut. inf.		ἔσεσθαι	εἴσεσθαι	—	φήσειν

Dual Forms

§ 67 Dual endings for nouns, adjectives, and participles

- Dual endings are occasionally used instead of plural endings on nouns that are two in number or on adjectives or participles modifying two nouns.
- There is no real difference in translating these, although the word *two* may be inserted into the sentence modifying the noun, if desired.

	1st decl.	2nd decl.	3rd decl.
nom./acc./voc.	-α	-ω	-ε (-ελ/-η) with vowel stems)
gen./dat.	-αιν	-οιν	-οιν (-ων with some vowel stems)

§ 68 Dual forms of definite article, οὗτος, and first-person and second-person pronoun

- Dual forms of the definite article, the demonstrative adjective, and first- and second-person pronouns are occasionally used instead of plural forms to modify or replace nouns that are two in number.
- There is no real difference in translating these, although the word *two* may be inserted into the sentence modifying the noun or pronoun, if desired.

	def. art. (all genders)	οὗτος (all genders)	1st pers. pron. ("we two")	2nd pers. pron. ("you two")
nom./acc./voc.	τώ	τούτω	νώ	σφώ
gen./dat.	τοῖν	τούτοιν	νῶν	σφῶν

§ 69 Basic dual endings for verbs

- A dual ending is occasionally used instead of a plural when the subject of the verb is two in number. There is no real difference in translating, though the word *two* may be inserted into the sentence modifying the subject, if desired.
- Dual forms of verbs are formed using the same stem and augment as the corresponding plural forms of the same verb. Appropriate stems and augments are given in the verbs section of the grammar.

It is perhaps easiest to generate the dual forms by analogy, using the corresponding second-person plural of a given verb as a model and the charts below. For example, the

present active indicative second-person plural of the regular verb λύω is λύετε, so the present active indicative second-person dual is λύετον, as is the third-person dual. The imperfect middle-passive indicative second-person plural of the contract verb φιλέω is ἐφιλεῖσθε, so the imperfect middle-passive indicative second-person dual is ἐφιλεῖσθον, and the third-person dual is ἐφιλείσθην. The aorist middle optative second-person plural of δείκνυμι is δείξαισθε, so the aorist middle optative second-person dual is δείξαισθον, and the third-person dual is δειξαίσθην. The present indicative second-person plural of εἰμί is ἐστέ so the present indicative second dual is ἐστόν, and so on.

Present, future, perfect active

- Sometimes the perfect is formed periphrastically (i.e., with a perfect participle + the appropriate form of εἰμί).

	indic.	impera.	subju.	opt.
2nd dual	-τον	-τον	-τον	-τον
3rd dual	-τον	-των	-τον	-την

Imperfect and pluperfect active indicative, aorist active and passive

	indic.	impera.	subju.	opt.
2nd dual	-τον	-τον	-τον	-τον
3rd dual	-την	-των	-τον	-την

Present, future, perfect middle and passive

- Sometimes the perfect is formed periphrastically (i.e., with a perfect participle + the appropriate form of εἰμί).

	indic.	impera.	subju.	opt.
2nd dual	-σθον	-σθον	-σθον	-σθον
3rd dual	-σθον	-σθων	-σθον	-σθην

Imperfect and pluperfect middle-passive indicative, aorist middle

	indic.	impera.	subju.	opt.
2nd dual	-σθον	-σθον	-σθον	-σθον
3rd dual	-σθην	-σθων	-σθον	-σθην

Numerals

§ 70 Greek number system

- Words in bold and suffixes should be memorized; the larger patterns should be noted. Missing numbers should be *recognizable* from studying the patterns but may be challenging to produce. For the spelling of missing numbers, many of which use the adverbial rather than the ordinal stem, see H. W. Smyth, *Greek Crammer*, 2nd ed., rev. by G. M. Messing (Cambridge: Harvard University Press, 1956), sect. 347 (347).
- Asterisked words (including adverbs) do not decline.

	cardinal	ordinal (§6)	adv.
1 (α')	εἷς μία ἓν (one)	πρῶτος -η -ον (first)	ἅπαξ* (once)
2 (β')	δύο	δεύτερος -α -ον	δίς*
3 (γ')	τρεις τρία	τρίτος -η -ον	τρίς*
4 (δ')	τέτταρες τέτταρα	τέταρτος -η -ον	τετράκις*
5 (ε')	πέντε*	πέμπτος -η -ον	πεντάκις*
6 (ς') [stigma]	ἕξ*	ἕκτος -η -ον	ἑξάκις*
7 (ζ')	ἑπτά*	ἑβδομος -η -ον	ἑπτάκις*
8 (η')	ὀκτώ*	ὀγδοος -η -ον	ὀκτάκις*
9 (θ')	ἐννέα*	ἐνατος -η -ον	ἐνάκις*
10 (ι')	δέκα*	δέκατος -η -ον	δεκάκις*
11 (ια')	ἑνδεκα*	ἐνδέκατος -η -ον	ἐνδεκάκις*
12 (ιβ')	δώδεκα*	δωδέκατος -η -ον	δωδεκάκις*
13 (ιγ')	τρισκαίδεκα* or τρεις καὶ δέκα	τρίτος καὶ δέκατος	τρισκαιδεκάκις*
14–19 (ιδ'–ιθ')	—καὶ δέκα	—καὶ δέκατος	—καιδεκάκις*
20 (κ')	εἴκοσι(ν)*	εἰκοστός -ή -όν	εἰκοσάκις*
30 (λ')	τριακόντα*	τριακοστός -ή -όν	τριακοσάκις*
40–90 (μ'–ρ')	-κοντα*	-κοστός -ή -όν	-κοσάκις*
100 (ρ')	ἑκατόν*	ἑκατοστός -ή -όν	ἑκατοσάκις*
200 (σ')	διακοσιοι -αι -α	διακοσιοστός -ή -όν	διακοσιάκις*
300 (τ')	τριακόσιοι -αι -α	τριακοσιοστός -ή -όν	τριακοσιάκις*
400–900 (υ'–ζ')	-κόσιοι -αι -α	-κοσιοστός -ή -όν	-κοσιάκις*
1,000 (α)	χίλιοι -αι -α	χιλιοστός -ή -όν	χιλιάκις*

§ 70 Greek number system (continued)

	cardinal	ordinal (§6)	adv.
2,000 (,β)	δισχίλιοι -αι -α	δισχιλιοστός -ή -όν	δισχιλιάκις*
3,000 (,γ)	τρισχίλιοι -αι -α	τρισχιλιοστός -ή -όν	τρισχιλιάκις*
4,000–9,000	-χίλιοι -αι -α	-χιλιοστός -ή -όν	-χιλιάκις*
10,000 (,ι)	μύριοι -αι -α	μυριοστός -ή -όν	μυριάκις*
20,000 (,κ)	δισμύριοι -αι -α	δισμυριοστός -ή -όν	δισμυριάκις*
30,000 (,λ)	τρισμύριοι -αι -α	τρισμυριοστός -ή -όν	τρισμυριάκις*
40,000–90,000	-μύριοι -αι -α	-μυριοστός -ή -όν	-μυριάκις*

§ 71 Numerals with irregular declensions

	one (εἷς μία ἓν)			two (δύο)
	masc.	fem.	neut.	masc./fem./neut.
nom.	εἷς	μία	ἓν	δύο
gen.	ένός	μιᾶς	ένός	δυοῖν
dat.	ένί	μιᾷ	ένί	δυοῖν
acc.	ένα	μίαν	ἓν	δύο

	three (τρεῖς τρία)		four (τέτταρες τέτταρα)	
	masc./fem.	neut.	masc./fem.	neut.
nom.	τρεῖς	τρία	τέτταρες	τέτταρα
gen.	τριῶν	τριῶν	τεττάρων	τεττάρων
dat.	τρισί(ν)	τρισί(ν)	τέτταροι(ν)	τέτταροι(ν)
acc.	τρεις	τρία	τέτταρας	τέτταρα

Part 2

Essentials of Greek Syntax

Nouns and Pronouns

Common uses of the nominative (§§72–75)

§ 72 Nominative subject of a finite verb

- in a main or dependent clause

πάντας ἔξαπατᾷ **αὕτη ἡ θεά**. = **This goddess** deceives everyone.

τίς βούλεται πυθέσθαι τοιαῦτα; = **Who** wishes to learn such things?

εἰπέ μοι πότε ἐγένετο **ἡ συνουσία αὕτη**. = Tell me when **this gathering** occurred.

§ 73 Predicate nominative

- with a linking verb (e.g., εἰμί, γίγνομαι, φαίνομαι) expressed or understood
- renaming or labeling the subject
- normally distinguished from the subject by the absence of the definite article

μετὰ δὲ τοῦτο **στρατηγός** ὁ Ἀλκιβιάδης ἐγένετο. = After this, Alcibiades became **general**.

ποιητής καλὸς οὐκ εἰμι. = I am not a good **poet**.

αὐτὸς **στρατηγός** ἤρθε. = He himself was chosen **general**. [note absence of definite article: “the general himself” = αὐτὸς ὁ στρατηγός]

φαίνεται μοι ἐκεῖνος **θεός**. = That man seems to me [to be] **a god**. [note absence of definite article: “that god” = ἐκεῖνος ὁ θεός]

- Forms of the verb εἰμί may be omitted in Greek, and the reader must supply the appropriate form of the verb “be” for good English sense.

δεινὸς **δαίμων** ὁ Ἔρως, ὥς οἶμαι. = Eros [is] an awesome **divinity**, as I think.

τότε δὲ **στρατηγός** ὁ Περικλῆς. = At that time Pericles [was] **general**.

§ 74 Nominative in apposition,¹ renaming the subject

ὕμεις οἱ ποιηταὶ ἀληθῆ οὐκ ἴστε. = You **poets** do not know the truth.

§ 75 Nominative in comparison² to the subject, after a comparative + ἢ

ἐν τῇ μάχῃ ὁ Σωκράτης ἀνδρειότερος ἦν ἢ οἱ τῶν Ἀθηναίων στρατηγοί.
= In the battle Socrates was braver than **the generals** of the Athenians.

Common uses of the accusative (§§76–88)

§ 76 Accusative as direct object of a transitive verb

τοὺς βαρβάρους οἱ Ἕλληνες ἐνίκησαν. = The Greeks beat **the barbarians**.

- Accusatives can be objects of nonfinite verbs (participles and infinitives).

πολλὰ χρήματα ὀφείλων, ὁ γέρον τὸν ἄδικον λόγον μαθεῖν ἐβούλετο.
= Owing **much money**, the old man wished to learn **the unjust argument**. or Since he owed **much money**, the old man wished to learn **the unjust argument**.

§ 77 Cognate accusative

- The accusative noun is closely related to the governing verb.

θύσας θυσίαν τοῖς θεοῖς, ἐκεῖνος ἔβη εἰς τὴν πόλιν. = Having sacrificed **a sacrifice** to the gods, he went into the city. or Having performed **a sacrifice** to the gods, he went into the city.

πολλὴν φλυαρίαν φλυαρεῖ ὁ Ἀριστοφάνης. = Aristophanes talks much **nonsense**. [φλυαρέω = talk nonsense]

ὕπερ ἀθανασίας πολλοὺς πόνους πονοῦμεν καὶ μεγίστους κινδύνους κινδυνεύομεν. = For the sake of immortality we suffer many **toils** and risk the greatest **hazards**.

§ 78 Predicate accusative

- with certain verbs (e.g., ποιέω, καλέω, ἡγέομαι, νομίζω, αἰρέομαι)
- two accusatives: a direct object and predicate accusative
- predicate accusative usually distinguished from direct object because it does not have a definite article

1. Apposition can occur in any case (§120).

2. Comparison can occur in any case (§121).

ἐκεῖνοι ἐκάλουν ἡμᾶς **βαρβάρους**. = Those men called us **barbarians**.
βασιλέα ἐποιήσαμεν τοῦτον τὸν ἄνδρα. = We made this man **king**.

§ 79 Double accusative

- with certain verbs (e.g., διδάσκω, ἐρωτάω, ποιέω, λέγω)

Σωκράτης **τοὺς νεανίας πολλὰ** ἐδίδασκεν. = Socrates taught **the young men many things**.

πολλὰ ἀγαθὰ ὑμᾶς ἐποίησεν. = He did **you much good**.

ἡμᾶς πολλὰ τε καὶ κακὰ ἔλεγε. = He said **many bad things [about] us**.

§ 80 Accusative time phrase, to express duration

- supply relevant preposition in English

πολλὰς ἡμέρας ἐπορευόμεθα. = We traveled **for many days**.

ὀλίγον χρόνον καθευδήσομεν. = We will sleep **for a little while** [a small time].

- Note also related but rarer accusative of extent of space.

ἐννέα στάδια ἐβαίνομεν. = We walked **[for] nine stades**.

§ 81 Adverbial accusative

- Though more common with adjectives, nouns are occasionally used this way.

τίνα τρόπον πίομεθα; = **In what way** will we drink?

τέλος δ' ὡμολόγησα. = **At last**, I agreed. *or* **Finally**, I agreed.

τὸ μὲν ἄρρεν ἦν τοῦ ἡλίου **τὴν ἀρχὴν** ἔκγονον. = **In the beginning**, the male was the offspring of the sun. *or* **Originally**, the male was the offspring of the sun.

§ 82 Accusative of respect

- accompanies an adjective or verb to specify in what respect a description is true
- common with body parts
- supply relevant preposition in English

οὕτως εἶπε **ποδᾶς** ὠκύς Ἀχιλλεύς. = Thus spoke Achilles, swift **with respect to feet**. [swift-footed Achilles in Homer's *Iliad*]

τυφλὸς **τά τ' ὅτα τὸν τε νοῦν τά τ' ὄμματ'** εἶ. = You are blind **in ears and mind and eyes**. [Teiresias, the blind prophet, to Oedipus in Sophocles' *Oedipus the King*]

καρδίαν πάσχω. = I suffer **in my heart**.

οὔτοι δεινοὶ μάχην. = These men [are] terrible **in battle**.

διαφέρει γυνὴ ἀνδρὸς τὴν φύσιν. = Woman differs from man **in nature**.

ἀγαθὸς μὲν οὐ τι, κακὸς δὲ πάντα εἶ. = You are good **in no way**, bad **in every way**.

§ 83 Accusative subject of infinitive

- in natural result clauses, πρίν-clauses, and articular infinitives
- when subject is different from subject of main verb

οὕτως κακὸς ὁ στρατηγὸς ἦν ὥστε τὸν θάνατον τοὺς στρατιώτας φοβεῖσθαι.
= The general was so bad that **the soldiers** feared death.

πρίν τὸν Ἀλκιβιάδην ἀφικέσθαι, οἱ ἑταῖροι περὶ τὸν Ἔρωτα διελέγοντο.
= Before **Alcibiades** arrived, the companions were discussing Eros.

διὰ τὸ αὐτὸν φλυαρεῖν οἱ φίλοι ἐγέλασαν. = On account of **him** talking nonsense the friends laughed. or Because **he** talked nonsense, his friends laughed.

§ 84 Accusative subject of indirect statement with infinitive or participle

- when subject of indirect statement is different from subject of main verb

οἶδα πολλοὺς νεανίας ὑπὸ τοῦ Σωκράτους διδαχθέντας. = I know that **many young men** have been taught by Socrates.

οὐ φημι ἡμᾶς ἡδίκηκέναι. = I deny that **we** have acted unjustly. or I say that **we** have not acted unjustly.

§ 85 Accusative in many impersonal constructions

- with δεῖ, χρή, ἔστι + infinitive, etc.

δεῖ ὑμᾶς λέγειν τὴν ἀλήθειαν. = It is necessary **for you** to speak the truth.

ἀνάγκη ἦν αὐτοὺς ταῦτα μαθεῖν. = It was necessary **for them** to learn these things.

οὐκ ἔστιν πάντας ὁμολογεῖν. = It is not possible **for all people** to agree.

τὸν Ἔρωτα καὶ ἡμᾶς δίκαιον ἐπαινέσαι. = It is right **for us** too to praise Eros.

§ 86 Accusative with λανθάνω + supplementary participle

- translate: “*subject* escapes the notice of *accusative* in —ing or *accusative* does not notice *subject* —ing”

ἔλαθες με ὁμολογῶν. = You escaped **my notice** in agreeing. or I didn't notice you agreeing.

§ 87 Accusative object of prepositions

- particularly when motion “toward” or “along” is implied

αἱ νῆες παρὰ **τὴν νῆσον** ἐλθοῦσαι εἰς **τὸν λιμένα** ἦσαν. = The ships, having gone beside **the island**, went into **the harbor**.

ἐπὶ **τοὺς βαρβάρους** ἡ στρατιὰ ἐπέρχεται. = The army advances against **the barbarians**.

§ 88 Accusative in oaths

- with μά or νή

μά Δία = by Zeus *or* no, by Zeus

νή τοὺς θεοὺς τοῦ οὐρανοῦ = by the gods of heaven *or* yes, by the gods of heaven

Common uses of the genitive (§§89–105)

Genitives used to modify nouns (§§89–92)

- translate: “of — *or* for — *or* —’s” or similar
- may be broken down into smaller categories, as below

§ 89 Genitive of possession

- indicating possession, ownership, authorship, and most interpersonal relationships
- translate: “of — *or* —’s” or similar

ἡ οἰκία ἡ **Ἀγάθωνος** = **Agathon’s** house

οἱ **Σωκράτους** λόγοι καὶ **τῶν ἄλλων** = the words **of Socrates and the others**

ἑταῖρος **Σωκράτους** = companion **of Socrates**

ἐραστὴς **Σωκράτους** = lover **of Socrates**

πατὴρ **ἀνδρῶν τε θεῶν τε** = father **of men and gods**

ἡ **Πελίου** θυγάτηρ Ἀλκησις = Alcestis, the daughter **of Pelias**

οἱ **τῆς πόλεως** νόμοι = the laws **of the city**

οἱ **Σόλωνος** νόμοι = the laws **of Solon** [i.e., those he authored]

μαθητὴς **Ἔρωτος** = Eros’s student, a student **of Eros**

ἡ **Εὐριπίδου** Μελανίππη = **Euripides’** Melanippe [i.e., the character he created]

- with the noun omitted and understood from context

Φοῖνιξ **τοῦ Φιλίππου** = Phoenix **[son] of Philippos** [υἱός is *regularly* omitted]

Διὸς Ἀρτεμις = Artemis **[daughter] of Zeus**

Ἀλκηστis τοῦ Ἀδμήτου = Alcestis [**wife**] **of Admetus**

τὸ τοῦ Ὅμηρου = **Homer's** thing [i.e., Homer's maxim or Homer's line]

εἰς Ἀγάθωνος = to **Agathon's** [house]

ἐν Ἀγάθωνος = at **Agathon's** [house]

εἰς Ἅιδου = to **Hades'** [house]

ἐν Ἅιδου = in **Hades'** [house]

§ 90 Genitive of description

- giving material, contents, quality, or size of an object

ὁ δ' Ἀλκιβιάδης εἶχεν **κίττου** τέ τινα στέφανον **καὶ ἴων**. = Alcibiades had a crown **of ivy and violets**.

ὁ δὲ **τοῦ ἥθους** χρηστοῦ ὄντος ἐραστὴς διὰ βίου μένει. = The lover [who is] **of a character** that is good remains throughout life. *or* The lover **characterized by a character** that is good remains throughout life.

§ 91 Subjective genitive

- With nouns that denote actions, the genitive can denote the subject of the action.

ἡ **Πάριος** κρίσις = the judgment **of Paris** (i.e., **Paris** judged.)

ἡ **τῆς θεᾶς** ἀπάτη = the **goddess's** deception (i.e., **The goddess** deceived.)

§ 92 Objective genitive

- With nouns that denote actions, the genitive can denote the object of the action.

ἡ **Διὸς** ἀπάτη = the deception **of Zeus** (i.e., Hera deceived **Zeus**.)

ἡ ἐπιθυμία **τοῦ πλούτου** = the desire **for wealth** (i.e., People desire **wealth**.)

ὁ ἔρως **τοῦ κάλλους** = the love **of beauty** (i.e., People love **beauty**.)

ἔρως **Ἀφροδίτης** Ἄρηι = love **of Aphrodite** holds [has a grip on] Ares. (i.e., Ares loves **Aphrodite**.)

μαθητὴς **μουσικῆς** = a student **of the musical art** (i.e., He studies **the musical art**.)

τὰς **τοῦ χειμῶνος** καρτερήσεις = his acts of endurance **of winter** *or* his toughness in **winter** (i.e., He endures **winter**.)

Genitives that do not modify nouns (§§93–105)

§ 93 Partitive genitive (genitive of the whole)

- common with a superlative, τις/τι, τίς/τί, and enumerative words (πολλοί, ὅλγιοι, numbers)

μέγιστος τῶν Ἑλλήνων φιλοσόφων ἦν ὁ Σωκράτης. = Socrates was the greatest **of the Greek philosophers**.

τῶν φίλων τις ἰδὼν με ἐκάλεσεν. = One **of [my] friends** upon seeing me called [me].

τὴν ἀλήθειαν ἴσασι **αὐτῶν** τινες. = Some **of them** know the truth.

τίς **ἡμῶν** οὕτω σοφὸς ὥστε ἀεὶ τὴν ἀλήθειαν εἰδέναι; = Who **of us** [is] so wise as to always know the truth? *or* Which **of us** [is] so wise as to always know the truth?

- also found with adverbs

ποῦ **τῆς γῆς** ἐσμέν; = Where **on earth** are we? *or* In what part **of the earth** are we?

ἐνταῦθα **τοῦ βίου** = at this point **in life** *or* at this stage **of life**

§ 94 Genitive of comparison (see also §121)

- with a comparative adjective or adverb
- translate: “than —”

τίς σοφώτερος ἦν **τοῦ Σωκράτους**; = Who was wiser **than Socrates**?

κρείττων δὲ ὁ ἔχων **τοῦ ἐχομένου**. = The one who holds is stronger **than the one who is held**.

§ 95 Genitive of time within which

- in translating, supply an English preposition to express a general time frame within which events occur

τῆς νυκτὸς ἡ στρατιὰ ἀφίκετο. = The army arrived **during the night**.

νυκτὸς μὲν καθεύδω, **ἡμέρας** δὲ τὴν σοφίαν ζητῶ. = **During the night** [*or by night*], I sleep; **during the day** [*or by day*], I seek wisdom.

ἐκάστης ἡμέρας σύνεμι Σωκράτει. = **Each day** I spend time with Socrates.

§ 96 Subject of a genitive absolute (see also §176)

- with participle agreeing in case, number, gender

λέγοντος **σοῦ**, ὃ διδάσκαλε, ἐκαθεύδομεν. = While **you** were speaking, o teacher, we were sleeping.

§ 97 Genitive of value or price

πόσου διδάσκει; **πέντε μνῶν**. = Q: **For how much** does he teach? A: **For five mnas**.³

3. A mna is a unit of money equivalent to 100 drachmas.

§ 98 Genitive of cause

- with verbs of emotion, the genitive gives the cause of the emotion

τοῦ πάθους ὤκτιρομεν αὐτόν. = We pitied him **for his suffering**.

ἐθαύμασα τῆς τόλμης τῶν λεγόντων. = I wondered **at the daring** of the speakers.

τοῦτον ἄγαμαι τῆς πραότητος. = I admire this man **for his gentleness**.

ζηλώ σε τοῦ νοῦ, τῆς δὲ δειλίας στυγῶ. = I envy you **for your intelligence**, but I hate [you] **for your cowardice**. [Sophocles, *Electra*]

τίς οὐκ ἂν ἐξεπλάγη τοῦ κάλλους τούτου τοῦ λόγου; = Who would not have been astonished **at the beauty** of this speech?

§ 99 Genitive of source

- accompanying ideas of birth and parentage

τῆς μὲν Διώνης καὶ Διὸς γίγνεται ἡ πάνδημος Ἀφροδίτη, τοῦ δ' Οὐρανοῦ ἡ οὐρανίη Ἀφροδίτη, οὔσα ἀμήτωρ. = **From Dione and Zeus** is born the popular Aphrodite, but **from Ouranos** [comes] the heavenly Aphrodite, who is motherless.

πατρός δὲ τίνος ἐστὶν Ἔρως καὶ μητρός; = **From what father** and **mother** is Eros? or **From what father** and **mother** is Eros [born]?

§ 100 Genitive object of many verbs

οἱ τοιοῦτοι ἐρῶσι γυναικῶν. = Men of this kind have desire for **women**. or Men of this kind love **women**.

ὁ ἱκέτης ἐλάβετο τοῦ βωμοῦ. = The suppliant took hold of **the altar**. or The suppliant grasped **the altar**.

This genitive-verb relationship is normally indicated in the dictionary entry for that word. Common categories of verbs that take genitive objects are verbs of . . .

- sharing (e.g., μετέχω)
 - separation (e.g., λήγω, χωρίζω)
 - physical touching (e.g., λαμβάνομαι, ἅπτομαι)
 - lacking, desiring, wanting, and needing (e.g., ἐράω, ἐπιθυμέω, δέομαι)
 - remembering and forgetting (e.g., ἐπιλανθάνομαι, μέμνημαι, μμνήσκομαι)
 - ruling or surpassing (e.g., ἄρχω, περιέμι)
 - filling and emptying (e.g., πληρόω, κενόω)
 - with compounds of κατὰ implying negative judgment (καταδικάζω, καταφρονέω, καταγελάω)
 - hearing or perceiving a person (e.g., ἀκούω, πυνθάνομαι)
- ἀκούω usually takes genitive of person heard + accusative of thing heard

ταῦτα Σωκράτους αὐτοῦ ἤκουσα. = I heard these things **from Socrates himself**.

αὐλητρίδος ἠκούσαμεν. = We heard **a flute girl** (i.e., the voice of a flute girl). [Cf. πολλὴν ψόφον καὶ αὐλητρίδος φωνὴν ἠκούσαμεν. = We heard a loud noise and **a flute girl's** voice.]

§ 101 Genitive of separation

- Some verbs may take an accusative object together with a genitive of separation.

σῶσον ἡμᾶς **κακοῦ** = Save us **from evil**.

οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι ἐβούλοντο παῦσαι αὐτὸν **τῆς στρατηγίας**. = The Athenians wished to stop him **from his generalship**. [i.e., they wanted to remove him from his generalship]

§ 102 Genitive with certain adjectives

- particularly those expressing separation or lack, fullness, origin, or cause (e.g., αἰτίος, ἄξιος, ἐλευθερός, κενός, πλέως, πλήρης)
- translate closely with the adjective

πλήρης αὕτη ἡ πόλις **τῶν τε ἀγαθῶν ποιητῶν καὶ τῶν κακῶν ῥητόρων**. = This city [is] full **of good poets and bad politicians**.

§ 103 Genitive object of prepositions

- particularly those expressing separation, origin, causation, or general vicinity (ἀπό, ἐκ, ἐγγύς, διά, ἐναντίον, ἐπί, μετά, περὶ, ὑπέρ, ὑπό, ἔνεκα)

ἄνδρα τινὰ ἐκ **τοῦ λιμένος** διὰ **τῆς ἀγορᾶς** ἐλθόντα εἶδομεν. = We saw a certain man coming from **the harbor** through **the agora**.

§ 104 Predicate genitive of characteristic

- with a linking verb expressed or implied, showing the person or thing whose nature, duty, custom, or the like it is to perform an action in the infinitive

τὸ μετρίως πίνειν οὐ **παντός**, ἀλλ' **ἀνδρὸς σώφρονος**. = Drinking in moderation [is] **characteristic** not **of everyone** but **of the moderate man**. or **It is the moderate man**, not **everyone**, who **characteristically** drinks in moderation.

τοῦ αὐτοῦ ἀνδρός ἐστι κωμωδίαν καὶ τραγωδίαν ἐπίστασθαι ποιεῖν. = It is **characteristic of the same man** to know how to make comedy and tragedy. or **The same man characteristically** knows how to make comedy and tragedy.

§ 105 Genitive of exclamation

ὦ τῆς ἀνοίας, ὦ τῆς ὕβρεως. = Oh, **the folly! The hubris!**

Common uses of the dative (§§106–118)

§ 106 Dative as indirect object

- usually animate
- translate: “to — or for —”

ὑμῖν τὴν ἀλήθειαν λέγειν βούλομαι. = I wish to tell **you** the truth. *or* I wish to tell the truth **to you**.

τῇ θεᾷ τὰς θυσίας ἐθύσαμεν. = We made sacrifices **to the goddess**.

οἱ θεοὶ δοῖεν μοι τόδε. = May the gods grant **me** this.

§ 107 Dative of the possessor (dative of possession)

- animate
- usually accompanied by a nominative with some form of the verb “to be” either expressed or understood

σύ μοι [εἶ] πατὴρ καὶ πότνια μήτηρ. = You [are] father and revered mother **to me**. *or* You are **my** father and revered mother. [Andromache to Hektor in *Iliad* 6]

Οὔτις ἐμοί γ’ ὄνομα. = The name **to me** [is] No one. *or* **My** name is No one. [Odysseus to Cyclops in *Odyssey* 9]

§ 108 Dative of means

- inanimate
- translate: “by — or with —”

τοῖς μὲν ὅπλοις τὴν πόλιν ἐλάβομεν, τοῖς δὲ λόγοις τοὺς πολίτας ληψόμεθα. = **With weapons** we captured the city, **with words** we shall capture the citizens.

§ 109 Dative of manner

- inanimate, usually abstract noun
- translate: “with — or —ly or in —”

τῷ ὄντι πάννυ χαλεπῶς ἔχω = **In fact**, I am altogether a mess. *or* **Actually**, I am doing very badly.

δικῇ καὶ σοφίᾳ ὁ φιλόσοφος εἶπεν. = The philosopher spoke **with justice** and **with wisdom**. *or* The philosopher spoke **justly** and **wisely**.

τῇ ἀληθείᾳ οὐδείς ἡμῶν οὐδὲν οἶδεν. = **In truth** none of us knows anything. *or* **Truly**, none of us knows anything.

§ 110 Dative of respect

- similar to accusative of respect (§82)
- related to dative of manner (§109)

ἀνὴρ ἡλικία ἔτι νέος = a man still young **in age** [i.e., young]

δυνατὸς μὲν ἔργοις, οὐ δὲ λόγοις = powerful **in deeds**, but not **in words**

κακὸς μὲν τῷ σώματι, καλὸς δὲ τῇ ψυχῇ = ugly **in body**, but beautiful **in soul**

λόγῳ μὲν σοφοὶ ἐκείνοι οἱ φιλόσοφοι, ἔργῳ δὲ μῶροι εἰσιν. = **In word** those philosophers are wise, but **in deed** they are foolish. *or* **By reputation** those philosophers are wise, but **in fact** they are foolish.

§ 111 Dative of degree of difference

- with a comparative or superlative adjective or adverb

ὀλίγῳ ἀμείνων = **a little** better *or* better **by a little**

δέκα ἡμέραις ὕστερον = **ten days** later *or* later **by ten days**

ἐκείνη ἡ ὁδὸς πολλοῖς σταδίοις μακροτέρα ἢ αὕτη. = That road is **many stades** longer than this one. [i.e., longer **by many stades**]

§ 112 Dative of time when

- to express point of time at which something occurs

ἐκείνῃ τῇ ἡμέρᾳ = on that day

τούτῳ τῷ χρόνῳ = at this time

§ 113 Ethical dative

- to indicate the interest of the speaker or to engage the interest of the audience
- almost exclusively first and second personal pronouns (μοι, σοι, ἡμῖν, ὑμῖν)

μέμνησθέ **μοι** μὴ θορυβεῖν. = Remember, **for my sake**, not to make a fuss.
or **Please** remember not to get stirred up.

τοιοῦτον **ὑμῖν** ἐστὶ ἡ τυραννίς. = Tyranny is, **you know**, this sort of thing.

§ 114 Dative of personal agent

- with perfect passive or verbal adjective
- translate: “by —”
- in other contexts, this idea is expressed by ὑπό + genitive

ταῦτα **τοῖς κακοῖς** πέπρακται. = These things have been done **by evil men**. *or* **Evil men** have done these things.

ὑμῖν αὕτη ἡ τεχνὴ μαθητέα. = This skill must be learned **by you**. *or* **You** must learn this skill. *or* It is necessary **for you** to learn this skill.

§ 115 Dative in impersonal constructions

- with, e.g., ἔξεστι or δοκεῖ (cf. §85)

οὐκ ἔξεστι **αὐτοῖς** πάντα ποιεῖν. = It is not possible **for them** to do everything.

§ 116 Dative with certain adjectives

- particularly those expressing similarity, friendliness, hostility; e.g., ὁμοῖος, ἴσος, φίλος, ἐχθρός

Ὀδυσσεὺς λέγει πολλὰ ψεῦδη **τῇ ἀληθείᾳ** ὁμοῖα. = Odysseus tells many lies resembling [similar to] **the truth**.

§ 117 Dative object of certain verbs

- Common verbs that use a dative object are πείθομαι (trust in, obey); ἔπομαι (follow); ἡγέομαι (lead); χρᾶομαι (use, employ); ἐμπίπτω (fall upon, attack); ἐντυγχάνω (meet with).
- translate closely with the verb

οὐ πείσομαι **αὐτῷ**, κακῷ ἡγεμόνι ὄντι, ἀλλ' ἔπομαι **τοῖς ἀμείνοσιν ἡγεμόσι**. = I will not obey **him**, since he is a bad leader, but I will follow **the better leaders**.

§ 118 Dative object of certain prepositions

- Usually when no movement to or away from is implied, the dative *fixes* the time and place.

κακοδαιμονέστατοι οἱ ἐν **τῇ πόλει** ἦσαν. = The people in **the city** were most unfortunate.

Common uses of the vocative (§119)

§ 119 Vocative of direct address

- used only to address people, gods, or (occasionally) things
- usually accompanied by ὦ
- never accompanied by definite article
- many of the forms (all plural, in fact) identical to the nominative

διὰ τί, ὦ **Σώκρατες**, ταῦτα ἐποίησας; = Why did you do these things, **Socrates**?

ἀκούετε μου, ὦ **μέγιστοι**. = Hear me, **greatest [ones]**.

ὦ **χείρ**, τύπτε τὴν κακὴν γυναῖκα. = **Hand**, strike the evil woman!

Uses shared by all cases (§120–121)

§ 120 Apposition

- A noun or pronoun *in any case* may be accompanied by another noun or pronoun *in the same case* explaining, describing, or renaming the first; the second noun or pronoun is said to be in apposition to the first.

Σωκράτης ὁ μέγας φιλόσοφος οὐδὲν ᾔδει. = Socrates, **the great philosopher**, knew nothing.

ἄκουε ἡμῶν τῶν κακοδαιμόνων ἰκέτων. = Hear us [who are your] **miserable suppliants**.

τῷ ἡμετέρῳ πατρί, τῷ βασιλεῖ, ταῦτα εἰπέ. = Tell these things to our father, **the king**.

αὐτός τε ἄχθομαι ὑμᾶς τε τοὺς ἐταίρους ἐλεῶ. = I myself am annoyed, and I pity you, **my companions**.

ἄκουέ μου, ὦ Ζεῦ, πάτερ ἀνθρώπων καὶ θεῶν. = Hear me, Zeus, **father** of men and gods.

§ 121 Case use in comparisons

- There are two ways to make comparisons in Greek: (1) with a genitive of comparison (§94) or (2) with ἢ (than). When ἢ is used, the two things being compared are in the same case.

ὁ ἀνὴρ ἐστὶ σοφώτερος ἢ ὁ παῖς. = **The man** is wiser than **the boy**.

οὗτος ὁ γέρον μωρότερός ἐστιν ἢ ὁ υἱός. = **This old man** is more foolish than **his son**.

μισῶ τὸν γέροντα μωρότερον ὄντα ἢ τὸν υἱόν. = I hate **the old man** who is more foolish than **his son**. *or* I hate **the old man**, since he is more foolish than **his son**.

Adjectives

Three basic uses of the adjective (§§122–124)

§ 122 Attributive use of the adjective; e.g., the *beautiful* ship, a *wise* man

- modifying a noun with which it agrees in case, number, and gender
- distinguished from predicate use (§123) by its position immediately following the definite article
- the three attributive positions:
 - ≈ between the definite article and the noun with which it agrees (like English)

πλέομεν ἐν τῇ **καλῇ** θαλάττῃ. = We are sailing on the **beautiful** sea.

οἱ **κακοί** ναῦται φεύγουσιν ἐκ τῶν **ἀγαθῶν** ἀνθρώπων. = The **bad** sailors are fleeing from the **good** men.

≈ after the definite article repeated after the noun, with the adjective appended almost as an afterthought

ἐν τῇ θαλάττῃ τῇ **καλῇ** = on the **beautiful** sea [literally, on the sea, the **beautiful** one]

οἱ ναῦται οἱ **κακοί** = the **bad** sailors [literally, the sailors, the **bad** ones]

≈ occasionally with the first definite article omitted

ἐν θαλάττῃ τῇ **καλῇ** = on the **beautiful** sea

ἐκ ἀνθρώπων τῶν **ἀγαθῶν** = from the **good** men

§ 123 Predicate use of the adjective; e.g., the ship is *beautiful*, the woman was *wise*

- with a linking verb (e.g., εἰμί, γίγνομαι, φαίνομαι, καλοῦμαι) expressed or understood

ἡ θεὰ **καλλίων** ἐγένετο. = The goddess became **more beautiful**.

σοφῇ οὐκ εἰμι. = I am not **wise**.

δεινός φαίνῃ. = You seem **clever**.

- Predicate position: since the linking verb can be omitted in Greek, the position of the adjective may be important in helping to distinguish predicate use from attributive use (§122); in predicate use the adjective does not directly follow the definite article.

καλή ἡ θάλαττα. = The sea [is] **beautiful**.

ἡ θάλαττα **καλή**. = The sea [is] **beautiful**.

- Predicate adjectives can occur in cases other than the nominative; again, the position of the adjective (not following the definite article) shows that it is predicate.

τὴν θάλατταν **καλήν** ἡγοῦμαι. = I consider the sea **beautiful**.

ὁ θεὸς **εὐδαίμονας** ἐποίησε τοὺς πολίτας. = The god made the citizens **blessed**.

- An adjective in the predicate position may be used where English uses an adverb.

ἡσυχος καθεύδει ὁ κυβερνήτης. = The captain, **peaceful**, sleeps. *or* The captain sleeps **peacefully**.

- Demonstrative adjectives (οὗτος, ἐκεῖνος, ὅδε) are an exception; when used attributively they are placed in the predicate position.

ὅδε ὁ ναύτης λέγει. = **This** sailor is speaking.

ταύτην τὴν πόλιν μισῶ. = I hate **this** city.

βαῖνε εἰς τὸ πλοῖον **ἐκεῖνο**. = Go onto **that** ship.

§ 124 Substantive use of the adjective; e.g., I seek the good. The wise prevail.

- performs the function of a noun
- The adjective is used with a definite article or by itself, but without a noun.
- The gender and number of the adjective permit *inference* of the missing noun. (Remember that Greek uses many more substantives than English, so that it is often necessary to supply the missing noun for good sense in English.)

πολλὰ μὲν περὶ τῶν Ἀθηναίων ἴσμεν, **ὀλίγα** δὲ περὶ Λακεδαιμονίων. = We know **many things** about the Athenians, **few** about the Spartans.

ἐκεῖνος ταχέως διὰ τῆς ἀγορᾶς εἰς τὸν λιμένα ἔδραμεν. = **That man** ran swiftly through the agora into the harbor.

αὗται αἰεὶ πρὸς τοὺς νέους παίζουσιν, **μῶρα** λέγουσαι. = **These women** always tease **the young**, saying **foolish things**.

οὐκ οἶδεν **οὐδεὶς** οὐδέν. = **No one** knows **anything**.

Verbal adjectives (§§125–128)

§ 125 Verbal adjectives in -τέος

- adjective formed from verbal stems (but distinct from participle)
- carry idea of necessity (similar to Latin gerundive)
- two distinct uses: personal (§126) and impersonal (§127)

	modifying a noun or pronoun (§126)	neuter used impersonally (§127)
ἀκουστέος -α -ον from ἀκούω	to be heard, must be heard	one must hear
ιτέος -α -ον from εἶμι	to be traveled, must be traveled	one must go
πειστέος -α -ον from πείθω	to be persuaded, must be persuaded	one must persuade
ποτέος -α -ον from πίνω	to be drunk, must be drunk	one must drink

§ 126 Personal (passive) construction of verbal adjectives in -τέος

- used as an adjective describing some noun or pronoun, with passive force: “to be —ed or must be —ed”
- indicates that the verbal action is *obligatory* and must be performed upon that noun or pronoun
- usually serves as a predicate adjective linked by the verb εἶμι to the noun or pronoun with which it agrees (compare passive periphrastic in Latin)

πειστέοι οἱ ἄνδρες εἰσιν. = The men are **to be persuaded**. or The men **must be persuaded**.

- If the agent of the action is mentioned, the dative of personal agent (rather than ὑπό + genitive) is used.

ὑμῖν οὗτοι λυτέοι εἰσιν. = These men are to be released **by you**. or **You** must release the men.

- When negated by οὐ the action must not occur.

οὐκ ἀδικητέοι ἡμῖν εἰσιν οὗτοι. = These men **are not to be treated unjustly** by us. or We **must not treat** these men **unjustly**.

§ 127 Impersonal neuter (active) construction of verbal adjectives in -τέος

- used in the neuter nominative (usually singular), standing by itself (not modifying any noun or pronoun), may be accompanied by ἐστί, or ἐστί may be left unexpressed

- translate: “it is necessary for *accusative or dative* to *perform action of the verb* [with the adjective in -τεος given active force] or *accusative or dative* must *perform action of the verb*”

ὕμᾱς **πολεμητέον** ἐστί. = **It is necessary** for you **to fight**. or You **must fight**.
 ἡμῖν **ποιητέον** [ἐστί] ταῦτα. = **It is necessary** for us **to do** these things. or
 We **must do** these things.

§ 128 Verbal adjectives in -τός

- adjective formed from verbal stems but distinct from participle
- carry two senses: capacity and achievement

	capacity	achievement
ἀκουστός -ή -όν from ἀκούω	capable of being heard, audible	heard
ἐρατός -ή -όν from ἐράω	capable of being loved, lovable, desirable	loved, desired
ὄρατός -ή -όν from ὁράω	capable of being seen, visible	seen

- Like verbal adjectives in -τέος, verbal adjectives in -τός may be accompanied by a dative of agent.

τοῖς οἴκοι ζηλωτός = envied **by those** at home

πολλοῖς ἐράτη = loved **by many**

Relative clauses (§§129–135)

§ 129 Relative clause and antecedent: basic definitions

Relative clause acts as an adjective to describe a noun or pronoun in the main clause of the sentence.

The grammatical term for a noun or pronoun modified by a relative clause is *antecedent*.

The antecedent may be expressed or simply inferred from the gender and number of the relative pronoun or adjective (§131).

Relative clause can be introduced by a relative pronoun (ὃς ἡ ὅ), an indefinite relative pronoun (ὅστις ἥτις ὅ τι), an intensified relative pronoun (ὅσπερ ἥπερ ὅπερ), or a relative adjective (οἷος -α -ον or ὅσος -η -ον).

§ 130 Normal agreement of relative pronouns or adjectives in relative clauses

- Relative pronouns and adjectives agree in gender and number with their antecedent; the case tells the function of the relative pronoun or adjective within the relative clause (following rules of case use; §§72–121).

οὐ γὰρ ἐγὼ ἀποφήσω, **ὃς** οὐδέν φημι ἄλλο ἐπίστασθαι ἢ τὰ ἐρωτικά. = For I, **who** claim to know nothing other than erotic matters, will not speak against [the proposal]. [nominative masculine singular relative pronoun **ὃς** agrees with masculine singular antecedent ἐγὼ and serves as the subject of the relative clause]

οὐδὲ μὴν ἀποφήσει Ἀριστοφάνης, **ὃ** περὶ Διόνυσον καὶ Ἀφροδίτην πᾶσα ἡ διατριβή. = Nor indeed will Aristophanes, **whose** [dative of possession] entire way of life concerns Dionysus and Aphrodite, speak against [the proposal]. [dative masculine singular relative pronoun **ὃ** agrees with masculine singular antecedent Ἀριστοφάνης and serves as dative of possession in a relative clause]

αὕτη ἐστὶν ἡ γυνὴ **ἣν** χθὲς ἐζητεῖτε. = This is the woman **whom** you were seeking yesterday. [accusative feminine singular relative pronoun **ἣν** agrees with feminine singular antecedent ἡ γυνή and serves as direct object of the relative clause]

πάντων **ἃ** ἕκαστος εἶπεν οὐ μέμνημαι. = I do not remember everything **which** [or **that**] each man said. [accusative neuter plural relative pronoun **ἃ** agrees with neuter plural antecedent πάντων and serves as direct object of a relative clause] [μémνημαι takes genitive object]

§ 131 Suppressed antecedent/substantival relative clauses

- It is very common in Greek for the antecedent to be omitted and supplied from the gender and number of the relative pronoun or adjective; in this case, the relative clause acts like a substantival adjective, that is, like a noun.

ὅστις τῶν Μουσῶν ἐπιλανθάνεται, βίον διαφθείρει. = **Whoever** [or **he who**] forgets the Muses destroys life. [relative clause acts as subject of the sentence] [Sophocles]

ὅπερ ἐδεόμεθά σου ἡμῖν νῦν εἰπέ. = Now tell us **the very thing** [which/that] we asked you. or Now tell us **exactly what** we asked you. [relative clause is direct object of the sentence]

οὐκ ἀμελετήτως ἔχω, **ὅπερ** ἀρχόμενος εἶπον. = I am not unpracticed, **the very thing which/that** I said as I began. or I am not unpracticed, **exactly what** I said as I began. [relative clause in apposition to the main clause of the sentence]

μοι Σωκράτης ἐνέτυχε λελουμένος τε καὶ τὰς βλαύτας ὑποδεδεμένος, **ἃ** ἐκεῖνος ὀλιγάκις ἐποίει. = Socrates met me, having bathed and put on sandals, **things which/that** he seldom did. [relative clause is in apposition to actions in main clause]

§ 132 Attraction of relative pronoun

- Attraction of the relative pronoun to the case of its antecedent is also common, thus violating the rules of normal agreement; this happens especially when the antecedent is a genitive or dative plural.

ἄλλος οὐδεὶς ἀποφίσει τουτωνὶ **ὧν** [instead of **οὗς**] ἐγὼ ὁρῶ. = No one else of these here **whom** I see will speak against [the proposal].

Μήδων **ὅσων**¹ [instead of **ὅσους**] ἐώρακα ὁ ἐμὸς πάππος κάλλιστος. = My grandfather is the most handsome of **all** the **many** Medes **whom** I have seen. *or* Of the Medes **as many as** I have seen my grandfather is the most handsome.

§ 133 Combination of suppressed antecedent (§131) and attraction (§132)

Δοκῶ μοι οὐκ ἀμελέτητος εἶναι περὶ **ὧν** [instead of **ἐκείνων ἃ**] πυθθάνεσθε. = I seem to myself to be not unpracticed concerning **those things about which** you ask. [cf. English: “concerning **what** you ask”]

Σωκράτη γε ἔνια ἤδη ἠρόμην **ὧν** [instead of **ἐκείνων ἃ**] ἐκείνου ἤκουσα. = I already asked Socrates, at any rate, about some **of those things** which/that I heard from that man. [cf. English: “about some **of what** I heard”]

§ 134 Moods in relative clauses

- Relative clauses may use moods other than the indicative, following the principles of conditional clauses (§164); particularly common are subjunctive + ἄν (generalizing primary sequence) and optative (no ἄν) (generalizing secondary sequence); for more examples, see §160, §152, and §159a.

ἐπιμελὲς πεποιήμαι ἐκάστης ἡμέρας εἰδέναι **ὃ τι ἂν λέγῃ ἢ πράττῃ**. = I have made it my practice each day to know **whatever he says and does**. [subjunctive + ἄν in a relative clause: generalizing-primary sequence]

διέφθειρον πάντας **ὅσους λάβοιεν**. = They destroyed all **those many whom** they captured. [optative in a relative clause: generalizing-secondary sequence]

ὅντινα δὲ τέμει, τὸν Ἀπόλλω ἐκέλευεν τὸ πρόσωπον μεταστρέφειν πρὸς τὴν τομήν. = **Whomever he cut**, he ordered Apollo to turn around his face toward the cut. *or* He ordered Apollo to turn the face of **whomever he cut** toward the cut. [optative in a relative clause: generalizing-secondary sequence]

1. For relative adjectives, see §135.

§ 135 Relative adjectives (οἷος -α -ον and ὅσος -η -ον) and their correlative demonstrative adjectives (τοιοῦτος -αύτη -οὔτο[ν] and τοσοῦτος -αύτη -οὔτο[ν]) in relative clauses

	quality	size/quantity
demonstrative οὗτος αὕτη τούτο (this, that)	τοιοῦτος τοιαύτη τοιοῦτο (of this kind, of such a kind, such as this)	τοσοῦτος τοσαύτη τοσοῦτο (of this size, of this quantity, so much, so many)
relative ὅς ἢ ὃ (who, which, that)	οἷος -α -ον (of which kind, such as)	ὅσος -α -ον (of which size, of which number, as much as, as many as)

In relative clauses, the relative adjectives οἷος and ὅσος correspond to and function similarly to the relative pronoun ὅς ἢ ὃ, but οἷος suggests quality, ὅσος size or, in the plural, quantity.

The demonstrative adjectives τοιοῦτος and τοσοῦτος correspond to and function similarly to the demonstrative adjective οὗτος; τοιοῦτος suggests quality, τοσοῦτος size or, in the plural, quantity.

When the correlative pairs τοιοῦτος and οἷος or τοσοῦτος and ὅσος appear together, the relationship is similar to that between demonstrative and relative pronoun, but in the first case similarity of *quality* (type, kind) is being stressed, in the second similarity in *size* or *quantity* (usually a lot).

Frequently each individual relative adjective is not given its full translation; this is particularly true when it occurs with the corresponding demonstrative, because the meanings of the correlatives overlap considerably. The student should work to grasp the essential grammatical relationship and use the closest English idiom.

οὐ μέμνημαι πάντων ὅσα ἕκαστος εἶπεν. = I do not remember all **the many things which/that** each said. [the only difference between regular relative pronoun ἃ and relative adjective ὅσα here is that ὅσα emphasizes quantity]

μέμνημαι τοιούτων οἷα ἕκαστος εἶπεν. = I remember **the sorts of things which/that** each said. [the meanings of the correlatives τοιούτων and οἷα overlap, and the resulting translation is consequently much simpler than the translation of each word individually would suggest; the only difference between regular relative pronoun ἃ and relative adjective οἷα here is that οἷα emphasizes quality or kind; compare the use of regular demonstrative τούτων and the intensifying relative pronoun in this sentence: μέμνημαι τούτων ἅπερ ἕκαστος εἶπεν. = I remember **the exact things which/that** each said.]

ὑπὲρ ἀρετῆς ἀθανάτου πάντες πάντα ποιοῦσιν, **ὅσῳ** ἂν ἀμείνους ᾶσι, **τοσοῦτῳ** μᾶλλον. = All people do everything for the sake of immortal excellence, **by which degree** they are better, **by that degree** they [do this] more. *or idiomatically* = All people do everything for the sake of immortal excellence; **the** better they are, **the** more they [do this]. [dative neuter singular relative adjective ὅσῳ agrees with dative singular antecedent τοσοῦτῳ and serves as dative of degree of difference in relative clause]

τὸ κόσμιον τοῦ σώματος ἐπιθυμεῖ **τοιούτων** ψόφων **οἷον** καὶ ὁ παρμός ἐστιν. = The orderly part of the body desires **the sorts of** noises **such as** [or **of the kind that**] sneezing is in fact. [nominative neuter singular relative adjective οἷον serves as the subject complement of relative clause; singular οἷον is surprising with the plural antecedent τοιούτων ψόφων but is caused by sneezing being a single example of that kind of noise]

Verbs: Finite

A finite verb is a verb with person and number. Nonfinite verbs are the participle and infinitive.

§ 136 Person and number

- Person (first, second, third) and number (singular, dual, plural) of a verb match the verb's subject, with one exception: a neuter plural subject normally uses a singular verb.
- The subject can be omitted in Greek if it can be inferred from the verb ending.

verb	subject
1st sing.	I
2nd sing.	you
3rd sing.	he, she, it; <i>or any singular noun, pronoun, or substantive*</i>
1st pl.	we
2nd pl.	you (all)
3rd pl.	they; <i>or any plural nominative noun, pronoun, or substantive (except neuter plural, which accompanies third singular)</i>

*Neuter plural subjects also use third-person singular verbs.

A verb can be dual in number when the subject is composed of two people or things (§69). The translation of the verb may or may not reflect this.

ἐπεὶ δὲ τὼ θεὰ δύο **ἑστόν**, ἀνάγκη καὶ δύο Ἔρωτε εἶναι. = Since the goddesses **are** two, it is necessary that there be also two Erotes. [translation is not affected by verb form]

φυλακτέον ἑκάτερον τὸν ἔρωτα· **ἔνεστον** γάρ πᾶσι. = It is necessary to watch out for each of the two loves. For **the two** [or **both**] **are in** everything. [it is useful though not essential to reflect the dual verb form by adding "the two" or "both" for clarity]

§ 137 Voice: active, middle, passive

voice	action	translation of παύω (stop)
active	subject performs the action of the verb	I stop — [I act on someone <i>or</i> something else]
passive	subject receives the action of the verb	I am stopped [I am acted upon by someone <i>or</i> something else]
middle	subject acts upon his/her/its/their self, acts in own interest or on behalf of self, or on something or someone belonging to self	I stop myself [I act on myself] [reflexive meaning]

Since the exact translation of a middle verb is not always easy to predict, dictionaries commonly list a distinct meaning for the middle, for example: “πείθω (persuade), *middle*: believe, obey, trust”—which yields:

active = I persuade [someone else]

passive = I am persuaded [by someone else]

middle = I believe, I obey

§ 138 Deponent verbs

A deponent verb always appears in middle or passive forms, but is translated actively. A middle deponent uses middle forms in the aorist; a passive deponent uses passive forms in the aorist. Deponents can be recognized by their dictionary entries: four (or fewer) principal parts, all of which have middle or passive endings. Middle deponents list the aorist in the third position, before the perfect; passive deponents list the aorist in the last position (i.e., in the aorist passive position), for example:

middle deponent: ἀφικνέομαι ἀφίξομαι **ἀφικόμεν** ἀφίγμαι: arrive (at)

passive deponent: βούλομαι βουλήσομαι βεβούλημαι **ἐβουλήθην**: wish;
thus, ἐβουλήθην = I wished [active translation despite the passive form]

§ 139 Semideponent verbs

- Semideponent or partially deponent verbs use middle or passive forms with active translations in some (but not all) tenses; this can be inferred from the verb's principal parts.

ἔρχομαι εἶμι/ἐλεύσομαι ἦλθον ἐλήλυθα: go, come⁵

- It is particularly common for verbs to be deponent only in the future.

ἀκούω ἀκούσομαι ἤκουσα ἀκήκοα — ἠκούσθην: hear

5. Ἐρχομαι is deponent only in the present and in the future when εἶμι is not used.

Mood: indicative, imperative, subjunctive, optative (§§140–159)

Indicative mood (§§140–145)

§ 140 Indicative mood: normal uses of the tenses in statements, questions, and many dependent clauses

- negative οὐ (rare with μή = cautious assertion or a question expecting the answer “yes”)
- present tense: present time, ongoing or repeated aspect

νῦν ἀληθῆ λέγω. = **I am speaking** truthfully now. [ongoing aspect]

ἀεὶ ἀληθῆ λέγω. = **I always speak** truthfully. [repeated aspect]

- imperfect tense: past time, ongoing or repeated aspect

ἀληθῆ σοι ἔλεγον. = **I was telling** you the truth. [ongoing aspect]

ἀεὶ ἀληθῆ ἔλεγον. = **I always used to speak** truthfully. [repeated aspect]

- future tense: future time, simple, repeated, or ongoing aspect

αὔριον σοι ἐρῶ. = Tomorrow **I will tell** you. [simple aspect]

ἀεὶ ἀληθῆ ἐρῶ. = **I will always speak** the truth. [repeated aspect]

- aorist tense: past time, simple aspect

ἀληθῆ εἶπον. = **I spoke** truthfully.

- perfect tense: present time, completed aspect

ἐδήδοκα πάντα τὸν σῖτον. = **I have eaten** all the food.

- pluperfect tense: past time, completed aspect

ἠδηδόκη πάντα τὸν σῖτον. = **I had eaten** all the food.

- future perfect tense: future time, completed aspect

ἐδηδοκνῶ εἶσομαι πάντα τὸν σῖτον. = **I will have eaten** all the food.

§ 141 Imperfect and aorist indicative in contrary-to-fact conditions (with ἄν) (§ 162) or (rare) in unattainable contrary-to-fact wishes (usually with εἰ γάρ or εἴθε)

- imperfect indicative = contrary-to-fact present
- aorist indicative = contrary-to-fact past

εἰ οἱ πολῖται ἦσαν βελτίονες, ἢ πόλις κρείττων ἦν ἄν. = If the citizens **were** better, the city **would be** stronger. [present contrary-to-fact condition]

εἰ γὰρ οἱ πολῖται ἦσαν βελτίονες. = If only the citizens **were** better! [present contrary-to-fact wish]

εἰ οἱ ἡμέτεροὶ στρατηγοὶ ἐγένοντο δεινότεροι, ἐνικήσαμεν ἄν. = If our generals **had been** cleverer, we **would have won**. [past contrary-to-fact condition]

εἴθ' οἱ ἡμέτεροὶ στρατηγοὶ ἐγένοντο δεινότεροι. = If only our generals **had been** cleverer! [past contrary-to-fact wish]

§ 142 Ὅπως + future indicative: “see to it that —”

ὅπως ταχέως φεύξεσθε. = **See to it that you flee** swiftly.

§ 143 Οὐ μή + future indicative: emphatic denial or urgent prohibition

οὐ μή φεύξεσθε = you won't flee [i.e., you can be sure of that!] or don't flee! [i.e., don't even think about it!]

§ 144 Ingressive aorist

- With a verb denoting a mental state or emotion or another state, the aorist often signals the initiation of that emotion or mental state; for example, ἐδάκρυε (imperfect indicative) = “he was weeping,” but ἐδάκρυσε (aorist indicative) = “he burst into tears.”

§ 145 Gnostic aorist (rare)

- Aorist indicative may occasionally be used to express a general truth and may be translated as present indicative.⁶

ἐπειδὴν ταῦτα, τὰ τε θερμὰ καὶ τὰ ψυχρὰ καὶ ξηρὰ καὶ ὑγρὰ, καὶ ἁρμονίαν καὶ κρᾶσιν λάβη σὺφρονα, ἥκει φέροντα ὑγίειαν ἀνθρώποις καὶ τοῖς ἄλλοις ζώοις τε καὶ φυτοῖς, καὶ οὐδὲν ἡδίκησεν. = Whenever these things—the hot and the cold and the dry and the wet—find a harmony and a mixture [that is] balanced, they come bringing health to men and to the other animals and plants, and **they do no harm**.

Imperative mood (§146)

§ 146 Imperative mood to issue direct commands

- negative μή
- occurs in present, aorist, and (very rarely and for only some verbs) perfect
- has only aspect, not tense
- second-person imperative

6. For further examples, see H. W. Smyth, *Greek Grammar*, 2nd ed. rev. by G. M. Messing (Cambridge: Harvard University Press, 1956), §1931.

εἰπέ μοι, ὦ θεά. = **Tell** me, goddess.

γνῶθι σεαυτόν. = **Know** yourself.

- third-person imperative

ὁ ξένος εἰπέτω τὸ ὄνομα. = **Let** the stranger **speak** his name.

[οἱ ἑταῖροι] δησάντων σ' ἐν νηὶ θοῇ. = **Have** your companions **bind** you in the swift ship. [Circe's advice to Odysseus about resisting the Sirens in *Odyssey* 12]

Subjunctive mood (§§147–154)

Subjunctive mood: three common independent uses (§§147–149)

§ 147 Hortatory subjunctive

- first person (usually plural)
- translate: “let us/me ——”
- negative μή

μαχώμεθα = **let us fight**

μή νικηθῶμεν = **let us not be defeated** [passive]

§ 148 Deliberative subjunctive

- in a question (usually first person)
- translate: question word + “are we/am I to ——?”
- negative μή

τί ποιῶμεν; = What **are we to do?** or What **should we do?**

ποῦ τρέπωμαι; = Where **am I to turn?** or Where **should I turn?**

τί ποιησῶν; = What **is to be done?** or What **should be done?** [third-person passive]

§ 149 Prohibitive subjunctive

- aorist second or (more rarely) third person
- always preceded by μή

μή θαυμάσητε. = **Don't wonder.** or **Don't be amazed.**

ὁ παῖς μή βλαφθῇ. = **Let** the child **not be harmed.** or **Don't let** the child **be harmed.** [passive]

ὅπερ ἄρτι ἐδεόμεθά σου, μή ἄλλως ποιήσης. = **Don't do** otherwise [than] precisely what I asked of you just now.

Subjunctive mood: two additional independent uses (relatively rare (§§150–151))

§ 150 Subjunctive with **μή** in cautious assertion; **μή οὐ** in cautious denial (rare)

μή τοιοῦτος ἦ. = **He is** that sort of man (**I suspect**).

μή οὐ τοιοῦτος ἦ. = **He is not** that sort of man (**I don't think**).

ἀλλὰ **μή οὐ** τοῦτ' ἦ χαλεπόν, ὧ ἄνδρες, θάνατον ἐκφυγεῖν. = But this—fleeing death—is not difficult (**I don't think**), men. [Socrates, *Apology*]

μεθύοντα δὲ ἄνδρα παρὰ νηφόντων λόγους παραβάλλειν **μή οὐκ** ἔξι ἴσου ἦ. = **It would not be possible (I don't think)** for a drunk man to compete on an even level against the words of sober people.

§ 151 Subjunctive with **οὐ μή** in urgent prohibition or emphatic denial (rare)

οὐ μή φύγητε. = **Don't you dare flee!** or **You wouldn't flee.** (**I'm confident of that!**)

οὐ μή τοιοῦτος ἦ. = **He is certainly not** that sort of man.

οὐ μή παύσωμαι φιλοσοφῶν. = **I certainly won't stop** philosophizing. [Socrates, *Apology*]

τοσοῦτον ἐκπιὼν **οὐδὲν** μᾶλλον **μή** ποτε **μεθυσθῇ**. = Although drinking so much, **he most emphatically does not** ever **become any** more **drunk!**

Subjunctive mood: three common dependent uses (i.e., in dependent clauses) (§§152–154)

§ 152 Subjunctive with **ἄν** in a conditional, relative, or temporal clause (see also §160)

- used to generalize or to express an indefinite time frame in the present or future
- translate: “if [ever], whenever, whoever, until,” etc. + present indicative
- negative **μή**

θαυμάζω ὅταν [=ὅτε ἄν] **ἴδω** τὴν πόλιν. = I am amazed whenever **I see** the city.

ἴθι ὅποι **βούλη** ἄν. = Go wherever **you wish**.

ἐπιμελὲς πεποιήμαι ἐκάστης ἡμέρας εἰδέναι ὅ τι ἄν **λέγῃ ἢ πράττῃ**. = I have made it my practice each day to know whatever **he says or does**.

οὐ παύσομαι ζητοῦσα πρὶν αὐτὸ **εὑρῶ** ἄν. = I will not stop searching until **I find** it [whenever that might be].

§ 153 Subjunctive after ἵνα, ὅπως, ὥς, or μή in a purpose clause or in an effort clause when purpose implied

- negative μή

οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι ἔρχονται ἵνα τὴν πόλιν λάβω^νται. = The Spartans are coming in order that **they may take** the city. *or* The Spartans are coming **to take** the city.

εἴμι Ἀθηνάζε ὅπως ὑπὸ Σωκράτους διδαχθῶ. = I will go to Athens in order that **I may be taught** by Socrates. *or* I will go to Athens **to be taught** by Socrates.

οἱ πρυτάνεις τοὺς πολίτας καλοῦσιν ἐπὶ τὴν ἐκκλησίαν ὥς περὶ τῆς εἰρήνης οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι αὐτοῖς λέγωσιν. = The prytaneis are summoning the citizens to the assembly in order that the Spartans **may speak** to them about peace.

§ 154 Subjunctive after μή in a fear clause for future

δεῖδω μή ἡ πόλις ληφθῇ ὑπὸ τῶν ἐχθρῶν. = I am afraid that the city **may be taken** [*or will be taken*] by the enemy.

- A fear clause indicating a fear that something may not happen uses μή + οὐ.
φοβοῦμαι μή οὐχ ἡ πόλις σωθῇ. = I fear that the city **may not be saved** [*or will not be saved*].

Optative mood (§§155–159)

Optative mood: two common independent uses (§§155–156)

§ 155 Optative of wish for future

- by itself or accompanied by εἴθε or εἰ γάρ

σώσειεν ὁ θεὸς τὴν πόλιν. = **May** the god **save** the city.

εἴθε φυλάττοιεν οἱ θεοὶ τὴν πόλιν. = **May** the gods **protect** the city.

§ 156 Potential optative (§161)

- accompanied by ἄν
- translate: “might, could, would, should —”

σώσειεν ἄν ὁ θεὸς τὴν πόλιν. = The god **might/could save** the city.

σώσειας ἄν τὴν ἡμέτεραν πόλιν; = **Would you save** our city?

Optative mood: three common dependent uses (i.e., always in dependent clauses) (§§157–159)

§ 157 Optative in future-less-vivid condition (also called future remote, hypothetical, or should-would condition) (§161, §164)

- Sentence contains two optatives, one in a conditional (“if”) clause, one in the main clause with ἄν.
- translate: “if *x* were to/should —, *y* would — . . .”

εἰ οἱ πολῖται τῇ θεᾷ **θύοιεν, σώσειεν ἄν** τὴν πόλιν. = If the citizens **were to sacrifice** to the goddess, she **would/might save** the city. *or* If the citizens **should sacrifice** to the goddess, she **would save** the city.

§ 158 Optative in indirect statements or questions

- Optative in indirect statements (after ὅτι/ὥς) or indirect questions is commonly used to represent an indicative after a main verb in secondary (past) tense.⁷
- The tense of the optative represents the tense of the indicative in the original direct statement or question.

present optative: Σωκράτης εἶπεν ὅτι οὐκ **εἰδείη** οὐδέν. = Socrates said that he **did not know** anything. [original statement: I don’t know anything.]

future optative: ἠρόμην ὅπου **δυνησοίμην** ἰδεῖν ταῦτα. = I asked where I **would be able** to see these things. [original question: Where will I be able to see these things?]

arist optative: οἱ ἄγγελοι εἶπον ὅτι οἱ πολέμοι τὴν πόλιν **λάβοι**. = The messengers said that the enemy **had taken** the city. *or less formally* The messengers said that the enemy **took** the city. [original statement: The enemy took the city.]

perfect optative: ὁ ξένος ἦρτο ὅστις τούτους τοὺς νόμους **τέθηκοι**. = The stranger asked who **had established** those laws. [original question: Who has established these laws?]

§ 159 Optative replacing subjunctive in dependent clauses after a main verb in secondary⁸ (past) tense (cf. §§152–154)

- past general (cf. present general with subjunctive; §152)
 - in conditional, conditional relative, or temporal clauses
 - signals a generalization or indefinite time frame in past time
 - translate: “if [ever], whenever, whoever, until” + past indicative
 - no ἄν!

7. Secondary tenses are augmented: imperfect, aorist, pluperfect.

8. Secondary tenses are augmented: imperfect, aorist, pluperfect.

εἰ Σωκράτης εἶποι, ἐθαύμαζον αὐτοῦ ἀκούσας. = If [**ever**] Socrates **spoke**, I was amazed upon hearing him. [past general condition; distinguish from future-less-vivid]

ἐθαύμαζον ὅτε ἴδοιμι τὴν πόλιν. = I was amazed whenever I **saw** the city. ἦεις ὅποι βούλοιο. = You went wherever **you wished**.

ἔγωγε ἐπιμελὲς ἐποιοῦν ἐκάστης ἡμέρας εἰδέναι ὃ τι Σωκράτης λέγοι ἢ **πράττοι**. = I for my part used to make it my practice each day to know **whatever** Socrates **said or did**.

οὐκ ἐπαυόμην ζητοῦσα πρὶν αὐτὸ εὑροίμι. = I did not stop searching until I **found it**.

- b. optative to replace subjunctive in purpose clauses (after ἵνα, ὅπως, ὥς, μή) in secondary sequence (main verb in past tense; §153)

οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι ἦλθον ἵνα τὴν πόλιν **λάβοιεν**. = The Spartans came in order that **they might take** the city. *or* The Spartans came **to take** the city.

- c. optative to replace subjunctive in fear clauses (after verb of fearing + μή) in secondary sequence (main verb in past tense; §154)

ἐδείσαμεν μὴ ἡ πόλις **ληφθεῖη** ὑπὸ τῶν ἐχθρῶν. = We were afraid that the city **might be taken** [*or would be taken*] by the enemy.

- A fear clause indicating a fear that something may not happen uses μή + οὐ.
ἐφοβοῦμην μὴ **οὐχ** ἡ πόλις **σωθεῖη**. = I feared that the city **might not be saved** [*or would not be saved*].

Common uses of ἄν (§§160–162)

§ 160 Ἄν + subjunctive (§152)

- *Basic significance*: to generalize or express indefinite time frame to action in primary sequence; the sense is best expressed in English by present indicative; the word *ever* may be added to signal the indefinite or general quality of the action.
- *Context*: occurs within conditional, relative, and temporal clauses (note: ἄν + εἰ = ἐάν, ἦν, or ἄν; ἄν + ὅτε = ὅταν; ἄν + ἐπειδὴ = ἐπειδάν).

conditional: ἐάν τὴν ἀλήθειαν **εὔρωμεν**, εὐδαίμονες ἐσόμεθα. = **If ever we discover** the truth, we will be happy.

relative: γάμει ὃν **ἄν** ἐθέλῃς. = Marry **whomever you wish**.

temporal: ὅταν **εἴπωμεν**, πάντες θαυμάζουσιν. = **Whenever we speak**, all are amazed.

αὐτοῦ μενοῦμεν ἕως **ἄν** ὁ ἀδελφὸς **ἀφίκηται**. = We will wait here until our brother **arrives** [whenever that might be].

- Types of condition

≈ Present general: offers a generalization in present time.

ἐάν οἱ νέοι τοὺς θεοὺς τιμῶσιν, ἀεὶ πολὺν ἐπαινῶ. = If ever the young honor the gods, I always praise [them] greatly.

ὅταν εἴπῃς, ἀκούουσιν οἱ νέοι. = Whenever you speak, the young men listen.

ὅποι ἂν ἴω, λέγοντος ἐμοῦ ἀκούουσιν οἱ νέοι. = Wherever I go, the young men listen to me speaking.

≈ Future-more-vivid: so-called to distinguish it from the more hypothetical future condition with the optative (future-less-vivid); this categorization, however, obscures that future-more-vivid conditions are very frequently generalizations set in future time and might just as well be called future general.

ἐάν ῒς φιλομαθής, ἔσει πολυμαθής. = If you are a lover of learning, you will be very learned. [Isocrates]

ὅποι ἂν ἴω, λέγοντος ἐμοῦ ἀκούσονται οἱ νέοι. = Wherever I go, the young men will listen to me speaking.

≈ Other: the main clause (apodosis) sometimes contains neither a present indicative nor a future indicative, but is replaced by other moods referring to present or future time (e.g., imperative, hortatory, or prohibitive subjunctive).

ἐάν τὴν ἀλήθειαν μάθῃς, εἰπέ με. = If ever you learn the truth, tell me.

ὥς ἂν ἐγὼ εἴπω, πειθώμεθα. = However I speak, let us obey.

ἔπου ὅπῃ ἂν ἐκεῖνος ἡγήται. = Follow wherever that man leads.

ὅ τι ἐκεῖνος ἂν λέγῃ, μὴ ἀκούσατε. = Whatever he says, don't listen.

§ 161 Ἄν + optative

- = potential optative (§156) or in apodosis of future-less-vivid condition (§157)

- *Basic significance:* to express a potential or hypothetical situation (future time); the sense is best captured by English modals: “might/could/would/should/may.”

- *Context:* main or dependent clause.

≈ Unlike ἄν + subjunctive (§160), ἄν + optative is typically found in the main clause.

ἢ ἐμὴ σοφία φεύγει τις ἄν εἴη. = My wisdom **might be** something worthless.

ἴσως ἄν ἐγὼ λέγοιμι ἀληθῶς περὶ τοῦ μεθύσκεσθαι. = Perhaps I **may speak** truthfully about getting drunk.

τί εἴποις ἄν, Σωκράτης; = What **would you say**, Socrates?

≈ But it can be in a dependent clause with no change of meaning or function.

θαυμάζω καὶ αὐτὸς ποῦ **ἂν εἴη**. = I myself also wonder where **he could be**.
σκοπεῖσθε οὖν τίνι τρόπῳ **ἂν** ὥς ῥᾶστα **πίνομεν**. = So consider in what
way **we might drink** as easily [unproblematically] as possible.

- *Type of condition:* future-less-vivid (also called future improbable, future remote, should-would): though ἂν + optative is very likely to occur independently (potential optative), it may also be accompanied by a conditional clause containing another optative (without ἂν); both contexts express a hypothetical or potential situation (note the translation of the optative in the “if” clause).

εἰ **μεθύσκοισθε, καταγελῶμεν ἂν**. = If **you should become drunk, we would laugh** [at you]. or If **you were to become drunk, we would laugh** [at you].

φαίη δ' **ἂν** ἢ θανοῦσα γ' εἰ φωνήν **λάβοι**. = The dead woman, for her part, **would speak**, if **she could obtain** a voice. [Sophocles, *Electra*]

§ 162 Ἄν + indicative

- *Basic significance:* to express an idea that is contrary-to-fact (counterfactual, unreal).

≈ imperfect indicative: contrary-to-fact (present): “would be —ing, would —”

≈ aorist indicative: contrary-to-fact (past): “would have —ed”

- *Context:* main clause; unlike ἂν + subjunctive (§160), but like ἂν + optative (§161), ἂν + indicative is not found within dependent clauses, but is typically found in the main clause of a sentence and particularly in the apodosis of a conditional sentence; even when it occurs without an if-clause, some conditional idea is usually implied.

οὐ γὰρ **ἂν προαπέστης**. = For **you would not have come away first**.
[implied: if you had not discovered something]

- *Type of condition:* contrary-to-fact (present, past, or mixed) (unreal, unfulfilled).

≈ present contrary-to-fact

εἰ ἀγαθὸς **ἦν** ἐκεῖνος, ἐγὼ **ἐτίμων ἂν**, νῦν δὲ οὐκ ἔστιν ἀγαθός. = If that man **were** good, **I would honor** him, but now he is not good.

εἰ οἱ ῥήτορες βελτίους **ἦσαν**, οὕτως ἀσθενὴς **οὐκ ἦν ἂν** αὕτη ἡ πόλις. = If the politicians **were** better, this city **would not be** so weak.

εἰ μὴ ὁ φαῦλος τοσοῦτον οἶνον **ἔπινεν**, οὕτως αἰσχρῶς **οὐκ ἐμεθύσκετο ἄν**. = If the worthless man **did not [habitually] drink** so much wine, **he would not get** so disgracefully drunk.

≈ past contrary-to-fact

εἰ **ἠκούσαμεν** τῆς μαντικῆς, ἡ πόλις **ἐσώθη ἄν**. = If **we had listened** to the prophetic woman, the city **would have been saved**.

εἰ **πάλαι** ταῦτα ἡμῖν **εἶπες**, οὐκ **ἠκούσαμεν ἄν**. = If **you had told** us these things long ago, **we would not have listened**.

≈ mixed tenses

εἰ μὴ ὑμεῖς **ἦλθετε, ἐπορευόμεθα** ἄν ἐπὶ βασιλέα. = If **you had not come, we would be marching** against the king.

εἰ ὑμεῖς σοφώτεροι **ἦτε**, τοιαῦτα οὐκ **ἐποιήσατε ἄν**. = If you **were** wiser, **you would not have done** such things.

Conditional sentences (§§163–165; see also §§160–162)

§ 163 Conditions without ἄν

- Simple conditions: most conditions without ἄν are simple conditions that use the indicative; generally, it is safe to translate the verbs as in other contexts.
- Past general conditions (§159a): the only other type of condition without ἄν is the past general condition; this is signaled by an optative in a conditional, relative, or temporal clause; the main clause contains a past tense, usually an imperfect indicative.

§ 164 Summary of important conditions

condition	if-clause (protasis)	main clause (apodosis)
present contrary-to-fact (present unreal, unfulfilled)	εἰ + imperfect indicative: “if x were —ing”	imperfect indicative + ἄν: “y would be —ing”
past contrary-to-fact (past unreal, unfulfilled)	εἰ + aorist indicative: “if x had —ed”	aorist indicative + ἄν: “y would have —ed”
future-less-vivid (future remote, improbable, should-would)	εἰ + optative: “if x should — or if x were to —”	optative + ἄν: “y would —”
present general	εἰάν + subjunctive: “if [ever] x —s”	present indicative: “y —s”
past general	εἰ + optative: “if x [ever] —ed”	past indicative: “y —ed”
future-more-vivid	εἰάν + subjunctive: “if [ever] x —s”	future indicative: “y will —”

§ 165 Examples of important conditions

- present contrary-to-fact

εἰ οἱ θεοὶ τῶν ἀνθρώπων ἐπεμελοῦντο, οὕτως οὐκ ἐπάσχομεν ἄν. = If the gods cared for men, we would not be suffering in this way.

- past contrary-to-fact

εἰ ὁ προφητὴς σαφέστερον εἶπεν, ἢ πόλις ἂν ἐσώθη. = If the prophet had spoken more clearly, the city would have been saved.

- future-less-vivid

εἰ εἴποις, ἢ πόλις ἂν σωθείη. = If you were to speak, the city would be saved.

- present general

ἄρα βελτίονες γιγνώμεθα, ἐὰν πολλὰ μάθωμεν; = Do we become better, if we learn many things?

- past general

ἄρα οἱ νεανῖαι βελτίονες ἐγένοντο, εἰ τῶν φιλοσοφῶν ἀκούοιεν; = Did the young men become better, if they listened to philosophers?

- future-more-vivid

ἐὰν οἱ πολῖται τοῖς νόμοις πεῖθεται, ἢ πόλις βελτίων γενήσεται. = If the citizens obey the laws, the city will become better.

Verbs: Nonfinite (Participle and Infinitive)

Participles (§§166–178)

§ 166 Participle: definition and general principles

- A participle is a verbal adjective.
- A participle agrees in case, number, and gender with a noun or pronoun in the sentence expressed or understood.
- A participle is not a finite verb; it does not have person and cannot be the main verb of the sentence.
- basic translations

	active/middle	passive
present	—ing	being —ed
future	about to —, in order to —	about to be —ed, in order to be —ed
aorist	upon —ing, having —ed	upon being —ed, having been —ed
perfect	having —ed	having been —ed

- present active

οἱ ἄνδρες ἐπέρχονται **τρέχοντες**. = The men attack **running**. or **Running**, the men attack.

- aorist active

ἰδὼν τὴν πόλιν, ὁ στρατηγὸς αὐτοὺς ἐκέλευσεν ἐπελθεῖν. = **Upon seeing** the city, the general ordered them to attack.

- In English, the participle usually agrees with the subject; this is not true in Greek, which means that sometimes the participle must be translated by a clause with finite verbs for acceptable English.

τὸ δ' ἄστυ **καλὸν ὄν** οὐ τιμῶ. = I do not honor the city, **[it] being beautiful**. [unacceptable English] or I do not honor the city, **although it is beautiful**. [acceptable English]

§ 167 Tense/aspect of participle

- Participle tense is only relative to the tense of the main verb; sometimes aspect rather than tense is relevant when dealing with a participle.
 - ≈ Present participle describes action *ongoing at the time of* the main verb.
 - ≈ Future participle describes action *in the future relative to* the main verb.
 - ≈ Aorist participle describes either action *preceding* the main verb (tense) or a simple action *accompanying* the main verb (rather than ongoing action) (aspect).
 - ≈ Perfect participle describes action *complete at the time of* the main verb.

- present participle

νέος ὢν, δύναμαι πολλά μανθάνειν. = **Being** young, I am able to learn many things. or **Since I am** young, I am able to learn many things.

νέος ὢν, ἐδυνάμην πολλά μανθάνειν. = **Being** young, I was able to learn many things. or **When I was** young, I was able to learn many things. or **Since I was** young, I was able to learn many things.

- future participle

ὁ γέρον οἶδε τὰ ἐσόμενα. = The old man knows the things **that will be**. [substantive participle; see §169]

ὁ γέρον ἦλθεν λυσόμενος τὴν θυγάτρεα. = The old man went **to ransom** his daughter. [future participle often shows purpose; §172]

- aorist participle

βλέψας εἰς ἐμέ, ἐγέλασεν. = **Upon looking** at me, he laughed. or **Having looked** at me, he laughed. [emphasizes aorist tense] or **With a glance** at me, he laughed. [emphasizes aspect] or He **looked** at me and laughed. [simple action accompanying the main verb]

- perfect participle

ἄλλος γάρ τις μοι διηγεῖτο ἀκηκοὺς Φοίνικος τοῦ Φιλίππου. = For someone else, **having heard** [it] from Phoinix the son of Philippos, told me.

Four basic uses of the participle (§§168–171)

§ 168 Attributive use of the participle

- participle in attributive position, i.e., following the definite article (not necessarily immediately) (§122)
- acts as an adjective
- often best translated by a relative clause

ὁ καθεύδων κύων = the **sleeping** dog

ὁ δρᾶμὸν εἰς τὴν ἀγορὰν κύων = the dog **that ran** into the agora

οἱ ἄλλοι οἱ τότε ἐν τῷ δείπνῳ **παρουγενόμενοι** = the others **who were present** at the dinner at that time

§ 169 Substantive use of the participle

- participle accompanied by definite article
- similar to attributive, but no other noun or substantive expressed
- missing noun inferred from gender and number of definite article and participle
- acts as a noun

ὁ καθεύδων = **the sleeping man**

τὰ ἄρτι γεγενημένα = **the things that have happened** recently

αἱ πεμφθεῖσαι εἰς τὴν πόλιν = **the women who were sent** to the city

οἱ τότε ἐν τῷ δείπνῳ **παρουγενόμενοι** = **those who were present** at the dinner at that time

§ 170 Supplementary use of the participle

- with certain verbs and in certain expressions (e.g., τυγχάνω, λανθάνω, παύομαι, ἄρχομαι, χαίρω, ἡδομαι, δηλός ἐστι, φαίνομαι, φθάνω, and verbs with similar meanings)
- participle in predicate position (not following definite article; §123)
- take closely with the verb, often with special translation (note especially τυγχάνω, λανθάνω, δηλός ἐστι, φαίνομαι)
- ἐτύγγανον χθὲς εἰς ἄστν **ιῶν**. = Yesterday I happened to be going to the city.
ὁ ἀγαθὸς χαίρει τοῖς νόμοις **πειθόμενος**. = The good man enjoys **obeying** the laws.
ὁ κακὸς οὐποτε παύεται ἄλλους **βλάπτων**. = The bad man never stops **harming** others.
ἔλαθον τοὺς φύλακας **φυγόντες**. = They escaped the notice of the guards **in fleeing**. or **In fleeing**, they escaped the notice of the guards. [i.e., the guards didn't notice them fleeing]
ἐτύγγανε **θύσας**. = He happened **to have sacrificed**.
ἐτύγγανε **θύων**. = He happened **to be sacrificing**.
δηλός ἐστι **ἀδικῶν**. = He is clearly **being unjust**.
φαίνεται μῶρος **ῶν**. = He shows **he is** foolish. or He reveals **himself to be** foolish. (Compare translation of φαίνομαι + inf., §180)
τρία ἔτη ἐστὶν ἀφ' οὗ ἐγὼ Σωκράτει **συνδιατρίβων** ἡρξάμην. = It is three years since I began **spending time** with Socrates.

§ 171 Circumstantial use of the participle

- most common use
- participle in predicate position (not following definite article; §123)
- describes circumstances under which the action of the main verb takes place (adverbial)
- range of ways to translate, including finite clauses beginning with “when, since, although, if”

τῶν οὖν γνωρίμων τις ὀπισθεν **ιδών** με πόρρωθεν ἐκάλεσε, καὶ **παίζων** εἶπεν. = So one of my acquaintances, **upon seeing** me from behind from a distance called [me], and he spoke, **joking**.

αφικόμενος ἐπὶ τῷ δείπνῳ, τι γελοῖον ἔπαθον. = **Upon arriving** at the dinner party, I experienced something ridiculous.

δραμὼν εἰς τὴν ἀγοράν, ὁ κῆρυξ ἡγγεῖλε τὴν νίκην. = **Having run** into the agora, the herald announced the victory. *or* The herald **ran** into the agora **and** announced the victory.

ἐταῖρος Σωκράτους **ὢν**, δικαιοτάτος εἶ τοὺς λόγους αὐτοῦ ἀπαγγέλλειν. = **Being** Socrates’ companion, you are the best one to publicize his words. *or* **Since you are** Socrates’ companion, you are the best one to publicize his words.

Special uses of the circumstantial and supplementary participle (§§172–178)

§ 172 Future participle (circumstantial), with or without ὥς, indicates purpose

οἱ Λακεδαιμονῖοι ἦλθον Ἀθήναζε [**ὥς**] τὸ ἄστυ **αἰρήσονται**. = The Spartans came to Athens **with the intention of taking** the city. *or* The Spartans came to Athens **in order to take** the city.

§ 173 **Μή** + participle (circumstantial) usually has conditional (“if”) force

μὴ χρήματα **δούς**, οὐκ ἂν ἐλύθην. = **If not having given** money, I would not have been released. *or* **If I hadn’t given** money, I would not have been released.

- Context may also suggest conditional force when not accompanied by negative.
ταῦτα **εἰδὼς** ὑμῖν ἂν εἶπον. = **If I knew** those things, I would have told you.

§ 174 **Ἄτε** + participle (circumstantial) has causal (“because, since”) force

ἄτε οὐχ οἷός τ’ **ὢν** τὴν γυναῖκα λιπεῖν, ἔμεινεν ἐν τῇ πόλει. = **Because of** not **being** able to leave his wife, he remained in the city. *or* **Because he was** not able to leave his wife, he remained in the city.

§ 175 Καίπερ + participle (circumstantial) has concessive (“although”) force

καίπερ ἄριστος τῶν Ἑλλήνων ὢν, Αἴας ἱκανῶς οὐκ ἐτιμᾶτο. = **Although being** the best of the Greeks, Ajax was not honored sufficiently. *or* **Although he was** the best of the Greeks, Ajax was not honored sufficiently.

§ 176 Participle (circumstantial) in a genitive absolute

- genitive participle agreeing with noun or pronoun in genitive, not part of main clause
- genitive noun or pronoun acting as subject of genitive absolute
- best translated as a finite clause introduced by “when, since, although, while, if”
- The tense of the participle is relative to that of the main verb, so that, for example, a present participle describes an ongoing action in the past if the main verb is a past tense.

πάλαι ἐγένετο ἡ συνουσία αὐτῇ, **παιδῶν ὄντων ἡμῶν ἔτι**. = This gathering happened long ago, **with us still being children**. *or* This gathering happened long ago, **when we were still children**.

μένοντος ἐμοῦ ὁ Σωκράτης ἐκέλευσε προίεναι ἄνευ αὐτοῦ. = **With me waiting**, Socrates urged [me] to go ahead without him. *or* **Although I was waiting**, Socrates urged [me] to go ahead without him. *or* **While I was waiting**, Socrates urged [me] to go ahead without him.

μετὰ ταῦτα, **κατακλινέντος τοῦ Σωκράτους καὶ δειπνήσαντος**, σπονδὰς ἐποιησάμεθα. = After these things, **with Socrates having reclined and dined**, we made libations. *or* After this, **when Socrates had reclined and dined**, we made libations.

§ 177 Participle (circumstantial) in an accusative absolute

- similar to genitive absolute but used with impersonal constructions only
- uses neuter singular accusative participle typically of impersonal verb (e.g., δέον from δεῖ; ἐξόν from ἔξεστι) [+ accusative or dative] + infinitive
- best translated as a finite clause introduced by “when, since, although, while, if”

οὐκ ἐξὸν εἰρήνην ἄγειν, εὖ μαχώμεθα. = **It not being possible to live in peace**, let us fight well. *or* **Since it is not possible to live in peace**, let us fight well.

φύλακά με τοῦ λόγου ἀναγκάζεις γίγνεσθαι τοῦ σεαυτοῦ, ἐξὸν σοι ἐν εἰρήνῃ λέγειν. = You force me to become a guardian of your speech, **it being possible for you to speak in peace**. *or* You force me to become a guardian of your speech, **when it is possible for you to speak in peace**. *or* You force me to become a guardian of your speech, **although it is possible for you to speak in peace**.

νῦν τούτων οὐδὲν γίγνεται, **δεόν πάντα γίγνεσθαι**. = None of these things is now happening, **it being necessary for all of them to happen**. or None of these things is now happening, **although they all ought to be happening**.

§ 178 Participle (supplementary) serving as the verb in indirect discourse

- This form of indirect statement typically follows a verb of knowing (e.g., οἶδα, γινώσκω, ἐπίσταμαι), showing (e.g., δηλώω, δείκνυμι, φαίνω, ἀγγέλλω), perceiving (e.g., αἰσθάνομαι, πυνθάνομαι, ἀκούω, ὁράω, βλέπω), or learning (e.g., εὐρίσκω, μανθάνω).
- If the subject of the indirect statement is *different* from the subject of the main verb, it is put in the *accusative* case; the participle matches the case, number, and gender of the accusative.

ἐπυθόμην ὑμᾶς **φαγόντας** πάντα. = I learned **that you ate** everything. or I learned **that you had eaten** everything. [aorist participle active]

ἀκούω αὐτοὺς χειρὰς **βεβλαμμένους**. = I hear **that they have been harmed** with respect to their hands. [perfect participle passive]

οἶδα αὐτοὺς οὐποτε τοῦτο **ποιήσοντας**. = I know **that they will** never do this. [future active participle]

- If the subject of the indirect statement is *the same as* the subject of the main verb, no new subject is expressed; the participle is nominative agreeing in case, number, and gender with the subject.

οἶδα σοφὸς οὐκ ὢν. = I know [that] **I am** not wise.

Uses of the infinitive (§§179–185)

§ 179 Complementary infinitive

- with verbs and expressions that denote wishing or wanting (e.g., βούλομαι, ἐθέλω); hoping, expecting, or intending (e.g., μέλλω, ἐλπίζω); seeming (e.g., δοκέω, ἔοικα); capability (e.g., ἔχω, οἷός τ' εἶμι, δύναμαι, ἐπίσταμαι); attempting (e.g., πειράσομαι); or daring (e.g., τολμάω)

βούλομαι **πυθεῖσθαι**. = I wish **to learn**.

ἐκεῖνος οὐκ εἶχεν οὐδὲν σαφὲς **λέγειν**. = He was not able **to say** anything clear.

πάντα πειράσομαι σαφῶς **διηγείσθαι**. = I will try **to describe** everything clearly.

ἐκεῖνος φαίνεται μῶρος **εἶναι**. = He appears **to be** foolish. or He seems **to be** foolish. (Compare translation of φαίνομαι + part., §170)

§ 180 Objective infinitive

- with accusative after verbs of commanding, willing, wishing, making (e.g., κελεύω, ἐθέλω, βούλομαι, ἀναγκάζω)

κελεύω σε **λέγειν**. = I order you **to speak**.

βούλομαι σε **λέγειν**. = I want you **to speak**.

οἱ λόγοι ἐκείνου ποιοῦσιν αὐτοὺς **κατέχεσθαι**. = His words causes them **to be bewitched**.

§ 181 Explanatory or epexegetical infinitive

- with adjectives that denote fitness or capacity (ἀγαθός, δεινός, δίκαιος, δυνατός, ἐπιτηδεῖος, σοφός) or the lack of it (ἀδύνατος)

οὐκ εἰμι δεινός **λέγειν**. = I am not clever **at speaking**.

Σωκράτης τε καὶ Ἀριστοφάνης δυνατώτατοι **πίνειν**. = Socrates and Aristophanes are most capable **at drinking**.

ἐταῖρος Σωκράτους ὢν, εἴ δικαιοτάτος τοὺς λόγους αὐτοῦ **ἀγγέλλειν**.
= Being Socrates' companion, you are most suitable **for announcing** his words.

§ 182 Infinitive acting as a noun in a sentence

- equivalent of English gerund
- usually with neuter singular definite article (articular infinitive)

χαλεπὸν τὸ εὖ **λέγειν**. = **Speaking well** is difficult. [nominative articular infinitive acting as subject of sentence]

τῷ εὖ **λέγειν** ἐπείθομεν τοὺς ἀκούοντας. = **By speaking well** we persuaded those listening. [dative articular infinitive: dative of means]

διὰ τὸ Σωκράτη **ἀληθῆ λέγειν** οἱ πολῖται ἐδεδῆσαν. = **Because of Socrates' speaking the truth**, the citizens were afraid. [accusative articular infinitive: object of the preposition διὰ; here the articular infinitive also has an accusative subject: Socrates]

περιφερῇ ἦν αὐτὰ διὰ τὸ τοῖς γονεῦσιν ὅμοια εἶναι. = They themselves were round, because of **being like their parents**. [accusative articular infinitive: object of the preposition διὰ; here the subject of the articular infinitive is the same as the subject of the main verb so is not expressed]

θαυμάζω τὸ εὖ **λέγειν**. = I admire **good speaking**. [accusative articular infinitive serving as direct object]

τοῦ εὖ **λέγειν** ἕνεκα ποιήσω ταῦτα. = For the sake of **speaking well**, I will do these things. [genitive articular infinitive: object of the preposition ἕνεκα]

- Sometimes an infinitive being used this way will not have the definite article. As often, the definite article is omitted on a predicate (see §188), as in the next two examples.

(1) τὸ ὀρθὰ δοξάζειν καὶ ἄνευ (2) τοῦ ἔχειν λόγον δοῦναι οὔτε (3) ἐπίστασθαι ἔστιν οὔτε ἀμαθία. = (1) **Holding an opinion correctly** even without (2) **being able to offer a reasoned explanation** is neither (3) **knowing** nor ignorance. [(1) nominative articular infinitive = subject; (2) genitive articular infinitive = object of the preposition ἄνευ; (3) nominative infinitive = predicate]

τὸ θύειν δωρεῖσθαι ἔστι τοῖς θεοῖς. = **Sacrificing** is **giving gifts** to the gods. [nominative articular infinitive = subject; nominative infinitive = predicate]

§ 183 Infinitive in impersonal constructions

- with δεῖ, χρή, ἔξεστι, δοκεῖ, ἀνάγκη/ἀναγκαῖον ἐστί

δεῖ με πιεῖν τοῦτον τὸν οἶνον. = It is necessary for me **to drink** this wine.

§ 184 Infinitive serving as the verb in indirect statement

- after a verb of asserting or believing (e.g., φημί, νομίζω, δοκέω, ἡγέομαι, οἶμαι/οἴμαι)
- The tense of the infinitive preserves the tense of the original statement.

οὗτος δέ φησι καὶ σὲ τὸν λόγον εἰδέναι. = And he says that you also **know** the story. [present infinitive]

ὁ δ' Ἀπολλόδωρος οὐ φησι τῇ συνουσίᾳ παραγένεσθαι. = Apollodorus says that he **was** not **present** at the gathering. [aorist infinitive] [οὐ φημι = I deny that, I say that . . . not; ≠ I don't say]

οὗτος δέ φησι τῇ ὑστεραίᾳ τῷ δείπνῳ παραγενήσεσθαι. = He says that he **will be present** at the dinner on the following day. [future infinitive]

ᾗρ' ἡγῆ ταύτην τὴν συνουσίαν νεωστὶ γεγονέναι; = Do you think that this gathering **happened** recently? [perfect infinitive]

- A present infinitive normally represents an original imperfect indicative (since there is no imperfect infinitive); context determines that the speaker is describing the past.

οἶμαι τοῦτον τὸν ἄνδρα σωφρονέστατον τῶν τότε εἶναι. = I think this man **was** the most moderate of people at that time. [τότε here signals that the speaker is talking about the past]

- After main verbs in the past, the translation of the verb in indirect statement needs to be adjusted to reflect English practice (which normally shifts the tense).

ἔφη δὲ καὶ σὲ **εἰδέναι**. = And he said you also **knew**. [present infinitive]

ἔφασαν δὲ τῇ ὑστεραίᾳ τῷ δείπνῳ **παράγενήσεσθαι**. = They said that they **would be present** at the dinner the next day. [future infinitive representing an original statement in the future after main verb in past tense]

- If the subject of the indirect statement is *different* from the subject of the main verb, it is put in the *accusative* case.

οὐ φαμεν **αὐτοὺς δραμεῖσθαι** θᾶπτον τῶν ἵππων. = We deny **that they will run** more swiftly than the horses. [future infinitive] [οὐ φημι = I deny that, I say that . . . not; ≠ I don't say]

ἔφαμεν **αὐτοὺς** ἱκανὸν οἶνον ἤδη **πεπωκέναι**. = We said **that they had** already **drunk** enough wine. [perfect infinitive after verb in past tense]

- If the subject of the indirect statement is *the same* as the subject of the main verb, no new subject is expressed.

νομίζω **εἰδέναι** ὀλίγα. = I think **that I know** a few things.

Σωκράτης οὐκ ἔφη οὐδὲν **εἰδέναι**. = Socrates denied **that he knew** anything. [οὐ φημι = I deny that, I say that . . . not; ≠ I don't say]

οὐχ ὁμολογήσω **ἔλκειν**. = I will not admit **that I have come** uninvited.

§ 185 Infinitive serving as the verb in a natural result clause (after ὥστε) or a *πρίν*-clause

- Natural result clause: ὥστε [+ accusative] + infinitive describes the possible or expected consequence of the circumstances described in the main clause; it does not tell whether that result actually is happening, has happened, or will happen.
- Ὡστε + indicative emphasizes that the result actually took place (actual result clause).
- Latinists should distinguish from Latin usage, which consistently uses subjunctive for result clauses.

ἄρ' ἤγῃ ταύτην τὴν συνουσίαν νεωστὶ γεγονέναι ὥστε καὶ ἐμὲ **παράγενέσθαι**;
= Do you think this gathering happened so recently that I too **was present**?
[implying: so recently that I too could have been present]

θέλω ὑμᾶς συμφησῆσαι ὥστε δύ' ὄντας ἓνα **γεγονέναι**. = I am willing to fuse you together so that although you are two **you become** one.

≈ An actual result clause does not use the infinitive but the indicative.

Ἀλkestις ἔργον οὕτω καλὸν ἠργάσατο, ὥστε αὐτὴν καὶ οἱ θεοὶ **ἐτίμησαν**.
 = Alcestis accomplished a deed so great that even the gods **honored** her. [indicative makes clear that this was the actual result]

- πρὶν + [accusative] + infinitive

πρὶν **μαθεῖν** ταῦτα καθεύδωμεν. = Before **learning** these things, let us sleep. *or* Before **we learn** these things, let us sleep.

ὁ κήρυξ τὴν νικὴν ἠγγειλε πρὶν τοὺς στρατηγούς **ἀφικέσθαι**. = The herald announced the victory before the generals **arrived**. [the accusative τοὺς στρατηγούς is the subject of the πρὶν-clause]

Definite Article

§ 186 Definite article with a noun or an adjective + noun

- translate: “the”

ὁ ἄνθρωπος = the man

τὴν καλὴν νῆσον = the beautiful island

- Greek sometimes uses a definite article with a noun where English does not. It is not translated in these contexts.

≈ before proper nouns

ὁ Σωκράτης = Socrates

≈ accompanying possessive adjectives

τὸν ὑμέτερον λόγον = your word

ἡ ἐμὴ γυνή = my wife

≈ accompanying demonstrative adjectives

τὸν παῖδα τοῦτον = this child/slave

ἐκεῖνο τὸ πάθος = that suffering [note correct position of demonstrative + definite article]

≈ accompanying abstract nouns

ἡ ἀρετή = virtue, excellence

ἡ σοφία = wisdom

§ 187 Definite article to create attributive phrases

- It is common to insert a phrase (e.g., in the genitive) between the definite article and the noun agreeing with it in case, number, and gender, when that phrase describes the noun.

οἱ ἵκονται τῶν τοῦ βασιλέως ποδῶν ἐλάβοντο. = The suppliants took hold of the king's feet. [the position of τοῦ βασιλέως between τῶν and ποδῶν shows that it describes ποδῶν]

οἱ πολῖται τὰς ἐν τῇ πόλει γυναῖκας ἐτίμων. = The citizens honored the women in the city. [the position of ἐν τῇ πόλει between τὰς and γυναῖκας shows that it describes γυναῖκας]

- The definite article may be repeated following the noun to indicate that the adjective or a phrase describes a noun in the same case, number, and gender; sometimes this suggests an afterthought.

ἡ ὁδὸς ἡ εἰς ἄστν = the road into the city

ὁ πολίτης ὁ ἀγαθὸς τὴν ἀλήθειαν ἀεὶ λέγει. = The good citizen always speaks the truth. *or* The citizen—that is, the good one—always speaks the truth. [the repetition of ὁ shows that ἀγαθὸς describes πολίτης]

μεγάλη ἡ σοφία ἡ Σωκράτους. = The wisdom **of Socrates** is great. *or* **Socrates'** wisdom is great.

§ 188 Definite article omitted on predicate

- The definite article is *usually* omitted on predicate nouns; its absence can therefore help identify a noun as predicate (§73, §78).

μετὰ ὀλίγον χρόνον **ἄριστοι πολῖται** οἱ ξένοι ἐγένοντο. = After a short time, the foreigners became **the best citizens**.

ᾗρ' οἱ Ἕλληνες πολλάκις **στρατηγούς** ἐποιήσαντο τοὺς μεγίστους ποιητάς;
= Did the Greeks often make their greatest poets **generals**?

δικαστῇ χρῶμεθα τῷ Διονύσῳ. = Let us use Dionysus [**as**] a judge.

§ 189 Definite article without a noun to create a substantive

- The case, number, and gender of the definite article allow inference of the missing noun.
- accompanying an adjective being used substantively (§124)

οἱ πολλοί = the many

τοὺς μώρους = the foolish

- accompanying a participle being used substantively (§169)

τὰ γενόμενα = the things that happened, past events

ὁ τρέχων = the running man

αἱ διὰ τῆς ἀγορᾶς ἐλθοῦσαι = the women who went through the agora

οἱ τὴν πόλιν φυλάττοντες = those guarding the city, those who guard the city

οἱ εὖ λέγοντες κρείττονές εἰσι τῶν εὖ μαχομένων. = **Those who speak well** are stronger than **those who fight well**.

- with no noun, adjective, or participle expressed, but accompanied by a prepositional phrase, adverb, or the like

οἱ ἐν τῇ νήσῳ τοὺς βαρβάρους φοβοῦνται. = **Those on the island** fear the barbarians.

contrast: τοὺς ἐν τῇ νήσῳ βαρβάρους φοβοῦνται. = They fear the barbarians **[who are] on the island**. [note the importance of the definite article in these two examples for correct understanding of the phrase *on the island*]

τὰ τῶν τότε ἔργα μείζονα ἢ τὰ τῶν νῦν. = The deeds **of those then** [are] greater than the [deeds] **of those now**. or The deeds **of past people** [are] greater than the [deeds] **of our contemporaries**.

ὁ Ἀριστόδημος Σωκράτους ἐραστὴς ἦν ἐν τοῖς μάλιστα τῶν τότε. = Aristodemus was a lover of Socrates among **those who [were] particularly [so] of those at that time**. or Aristodemus was among **the particularly passionate lovers of Socrates of that time**.

§ 190 Definite article with no noun or adjective expressed, accompanying μέν ... δέ

- translate: “one . . . the other [singular] or some . . . the others [plural]”
- Case and gender of the definite article contributes to the translation.

οἱ μὲν λέγουσι, οἱ δὲ σιωπῶσιν. = **Some** speak, **the others** are silent.

ὁ μὲν φεύγει, ὁ δὲ διώκει. = **One man** flees, **the other** chases.

τοὺς ἄνδρας αἱ μὲν φιλοῦσι, αἱ δὲ μισοῦσι. = **Some of the women** love their husbands, **the others** hate [them].

τοὺς μὲν φιλοῦμεν, τοὺς δὲ μισοῦμεν. = We love **some of the men**, we hate **the others**.

- Definite articles need not match in case, number, or gender.

τὰ μὲν ἐκφευξόμεθα, τῶν δὲ τευξόμεθα. = We will avoid **some things**, and will obtain **others**.

- One element may be singled out from a group using the definite article + μέν ... δέ.

οἱ μὲν τοὺς λόγους αὐτοῦ ἐπῆνουν, ὁ δὲ Ἀριστοφάνης λέγειν τι ἐπεχειρεῖ. = **The others** praised his words, **but Aristophanes** was trying to say something.

§ 191 Definite article before αὐτός -ή -ό

- translate: “the same”

τὸ αὐτὸ πάθος ἐπάθομεν. = We endured **the same** experience.

τὴν αὐτὴν φωνὴν ἐφωνοῦμεν. = We spoke **the same** language.

οἱ αὐτοὶ ταύτῃ τῇ συνουσίᾳ παρεγένοντο. = **The same men** were present at this gathering.

Miscellanea

Uses of ὥς (§§192–199)

§ 192 Ὡς + indicative (or participle)

- translate: “as, when, since, because”
- with indicative

ὥς αἱ ψυχαὶ ἐπὶ τὸ πῆδιον ἀφίκοντο, ἑκάστη ἔπιε μέρος τι τοῦ ὕδατος. =
As the souls arrived on the plain, each drank some portion of the water. *or*
When the souls arrived on the plain, each drank some portion of the water.
ὥς οὐχ οἷοί τ' ἐσμέν ἐλθεῖν οἴκαδε, μενοῦμεν ἐνθάδε. = **As** we are not able
to go home, we will wait here. *or* **Because** we are not able to go home,
we will remain here.

- particularly common in brief parenthetical statements

ὥς οἶμαι = as I think

ὥς ἔοικε = as it seems

ὥς ἐμοὶ δοκεῖ = as it seems to me, as seems good to me

ὥς δεῖ = as is necessary

ὥς ἄρτι ἔλεγον = as I was just saying

- with participle

ὀργίζονται ὥς ἀδικούμενοι. = They are angry **because of being treated unjustly**. *or* They are angry **because they are being treated unjustly**.
ἔλαβον δικὴν παρὰ αὐτοῦ ὥς ἀδικοῦντος. = They punished him **on the grounds of his acting unjustly**. *or* They punished him **because he was acting unjustly**.

§ 193 Ὡς in exclamations

- followed by an adjective or adverb
- translate: “how . . . !”

ὥς ἡδέως λέγεις. = **How sweetly** you speak!

ὥς καλὴ ἡ ἀκρόπολις. = **How beautiful** is the acropolis!

§ 194 ὥς in indirect statements

- with main verb of speaking, thinking, knowing (= ὅτι)
- translate: “that”

εἶπεν ὥς οὐκ εἶδείη οὐδέν. = He said **that** he did not know anything.

§ 195 ὥς in indirect questions

- with main verb of asking or similar (= πῶς, ὅπως)
- translate: “how”

ἤρετο ὥς Σωκράτης καταδικασθείη. = He asked **how** Socrates had been convicted.

§ 196 ὥς + future participle

- translate: “with the intention of —ing *or* in order to — *or* to —”

ἔβησαν ἐκεῖσε ὥς πτόμενοι τὸ ὕδωρ. = They went there **to drink** the water.

§ 197 ὥς + subjunctive or optative⁹

- to create a purpose clause
- translate: “in order that *or* so that *or* in order to” (= ὅπως, ἵνα)

εἴθε γενοίμην οὐρανός, ὥς πολλοῖς ὄμμασιν εἰς σέ βλέπω. = If only I could become the sky, **so that I could look** at you with many eyes.

§ 198 ὥς + superlative adjective or adverb

- translate: “as — as possible”

ὥς τάχιστα ἴωμεν. = Let us go **as quickly as possible**.

§ 199 ὥς + accusative of person

- translate: “to *accusative*’s house”

οὗτοι ἔδραμον ὥς Σωκράτη. = These men ran **to Socrates’ house**.

Uses of αὐτός (§§200–205)

§ 200 Αὐτός in nominative to emphasize the subject

- In the nominative, αὐτός always intensifies the subject of the verb, whatever it might be, yielding many different translations: I myself, you yourself, he himself, etc.

9. Optative is normally used to replace a subjunctive after a main verb in the past (§159b).

ἔθουεν **αὐτός** τε καὶ οἱ χορευταί. = **He himself** was sacrificing—as were his chorus members.

θαυμάζω καὶ **αὐτός**. = **I myself** also wonder.

ἤδομαι τινὰς περὶ φιλοσοφίας λόγους **αὐτός** ποιούμενος ἢ ἄλλων ἀκούων. = **I** enjoy making certain speeches about philosophy **myself** or listening to others [make them]. [Greek word order allows the meaning to emerge more naturally than this English translation]

§ 201 **Αὐτός alone, not in the nominative, as third-person pronoun**

- Alone in the oblique cases (all but nominative), **αὐτός** serves as a third personal pronoun.
- translate: “him, her, it, them,” etc.

ἐταῖρος Σωκράτους ὢν, δικαιοτάτος εἶ τοὺς λόγους **αὐτοῦ** ἀπαγγέλλειν. =
Being Socrates’ companion, you are the best person to publicize **his** words.
ἔατε **αὐτόν**. = Leave **him** be.

§ 202 **Αὐτός in predicate position to emphasize nouns and pronouns**

- Accompanying another noun or pronoun in any case in the predicate position (§123), **αὐτός** intensifies that noun or pronoun.

τὸν θεὸν **αὐτόν** = the god himself
 ὑμᾶς **αὐτούς** = you yourselves
 Σωκρατὴς **αὐτός** = Socrates himself
 τοῦτο **αὐτό** = this very thing

§ 203 **ὁ (definite article) + αὐτός = “the same”**

τὸν **αὐτὸν** θεόν = the same god
 ὁ **αὐτός** = the same man
 τὰς **αὐτάς** = the same women
 τῇ **αὐτῇ** ἡμέρᾳ = on the same day
 ἐν τῷ **αὐτῷ** = in the same [place]
 Σωκράτης ἀεὶ διὰ **τῶν αὐτῶν τὰ αὐτὰ** φαίνεται λέγειν. = Socrates always seems to be saying **the same things** through **the same things** [i.e., examples, images, or similar].

§ 204 **Definite article + αὐτός in crasis (§207)**

αὐτή = ἡ αὐτή = the same woman [the combination of rough breathing and acute on ultima distinguishes from αὕτη (from οὔτος) and from αὐτή (from αὐτός)]
 ταυτό(ν) = τὸ αὐτό = the same thing

§ 205 With a rough breathing (αὐτόν), αὐτός is contracted from reflexive **ἐαυτόν** (himself)

ἐγὼ τὴν ἡμετέραν τέχνην τιμήσω ὥσπερ Ἐρυξίμαχος τὴν αὐτοῦ. = I will honor our art, just as Eryximachus [did] **his**.

Other

§ 206 Anastrophe

- Anastrophe results when a preposition that is normally accented on the final syllable (e.g., ἀνά, ἀπό, διά, παρά, περί) is accented instead on the first syllable. This signals that the object of the preposition precedes the preposition rather than following it, as it normally does.

οἴονται ἀθάνατον μνήμην ἀρετῆς περὶ ἐαυτῶν ἔσεσθαι. = They think that there will be a lasting memorial of them **for virtue**.

§ 207 Crasis

- The blending of two words, crasis can occur when one word ends in a vowel and the word immediately following begins with a vowel. Although more common in poetry than prose, common words may be joined through crasis in Attic prose. It can often be recognized by a breathing mark in a word beginning with a consonant or by some other change in the normal accentuation of a word.

καὶ ἐγὼ = καὶ ἐγώ

αὐτή = ἡ αὐτή [distinguish from αὐτή and demonstrative adjective αὕτη]

καὶ μοῦ = καὶ ἐμοῦ

ἄνθρωποι = οἱ ἄνθρωποι

καὶ ἔαν = καὶ ἔαν *or* καὶ ἄν

ὦγαθέ = ὦ ἀγαθέ

ταυτό(ν) = τὸ αὐτό [the addition of ν to ταυτό is common in Attic]

§ 208 Prolepsis (anticipation)

- Prolepsis (anticipation) is a common phenomenon in Greek whereby the subject of a dependent clause is *anticipated* by being made part of the main clause.

βούλομαι δὲ μάλιστα πυθέσθαι περὶ τῶν ἐρωτικῶν λόγων τίνες ἦσαν.
= I wish very much to learn **what the erotic speeches** were. *or more literally* I wish very much to learn **about the erotic speeches what they** were.

τοῦτον τὸν νεανίαν οὐκ οἶδα τίς ἐστίν. = I don't know **who this young man** is. *or more literally* I don't know **this young man who he** is.

φοβοῦμαι αὐτήν μή τι βουλευῇ κακόν. = I fear **that she** will plan something bad. *or more literally* I fear **her lest she** plan something bad.

τὸ καλὸν ὁρᾷ ὅτι πᾶν αὐτὸ αὐτῷ συγγενές ἐστιν. = He sees **that all the beautiful itself** is related to itself. *or more literally* He sees **the beautiful that it all itself** is related to itself.

πρῶτον μὲν δεῖ αὐτὸν ἐπιδείξαι ὁποῖός τις ἐστὶν ὁ Ἔρως, ὕστερον δὲ τὰ ἔργα αὐτοῦ. = It is necessary to show first what sort of a being Eros **himself** is; second, [to show] his achievements. *or more literally* First, it is necessary to show **himself** what sort of a being Eros is; second, [to show] his achievements.

Prolepsis is sometimes called “the lilies of the field construction,” based on the famous biblical verse: “Consider the lilies of the field, how they grow” (Matthew 6.28). This translation preserves the Greek prolepsis rather than using the more conventional English practice: “Consider how the lilies of the field grow.”

Appendix: 247 Common Attic Verbs and Their Principal Parts

Key to appendix

- a hyphen before a principal part indicates that the form is found only with a prefix
- [] square brackets enclose a prefix; verbs with prefixes may occur more rarely without the prefix
- () parentheses enclose (1) stems not necessarily predictable from the part or (2) individual letters that are sometimes omitted
- { } curly braces enclose prefixed forms that are particularly common in Attic
- an em dash indicates a form not found in Attic Greek
- * an asterisk indicates a form taken from another verb with the same meaning
- / a solidus separates alternative forms

present	basic meaning	future	arist	perfect	perfect middle-passive	arist passive
ἀγαπάω	love	ἀγαπήσω	ἡγάπησα	ἡγάπηκα	ἡγάπημαι	ἡγαπήθην
ἀγγέλλω	announce	ἀγγεῖλω	ἡγγείλα	ἡγγελα	ἡγγελαίμαι	ἡγγελέθην
ἀγνοεῶ	be ignorant	ἀγνοήσω	ἡγνόησα	ἡγνόηκα	ἡγνόημαι	ἡγνοήθην
ἄγω	lead	ἄξω	ἡγάγον	ἡγα	ἡγάμαι	ἡγάθην
ἁδικέω	do wrong	ἁδικήσω	ἡδίκησα	ἡδίκηκα	ἡδίκημαι	ἡδικήθην
ἄδω	sing	ἄσομαι	ἔψα	—	ἔψμαι	ἔψθην
αἰνέω	praise	-αἰνέσω/ -αἰνέσομαι	-ἦνεσα	-ἦνεκα	-ἦνημαι	-ἦνέθην
{ἐπαινέω} αἰφῶ	take, capture; <i>mid.</i> : choose	αἰφῶ	εἶλον (ἐλ-)	ἔψα	ἔψμαι	ἔψθην
αἴρω	lift	αἴρω	ἔρα	ἔρα	ἔραμαι	ἔραθην
αἰσθάνομαι	perceive	αἰσθήσομαι	ἡσθόμην	—	ἡσθήμαι	—
αἰσχύνω	shame; <i>mid.</i> : feel shame	αἰσχυνῶ	ἡσχυνα	—	—	ἡσχύνθην
αἰτέω	ask	αἰτήσω	ἤτησα	ἤτηκα	ἤτημαι	ἤτήθην
ἀκούω	hear	ἀκούσομαι	ἤκουσα	ἤκουκα	—	ἤκούσθην
ἁλίσκομαι	be caught	ἁλώσομαι	ἔάλων/ἤλων	ἔάλωκα/ἤλωκα	—	—
ἀλλάττω	change, exchange	ἀλλάξω	ἤλλαξα	-ἤλαχα	ἤλλαγμαι	ἤλλάχθην/ ἤλλάγην
ἁμαρτάνω	err, do wrong, miss	ἁμαρτήσομαι	ἤμαρτον	ἤμαρτηκα	ἤμαρτημαι	ἤμαρτήθην
ἁμελέω	not care	ἁμελήσω	ἤμέλησα	ἤμέληκα	ἤμέλημαι	ἤμελήθην
ἁμύνω	ward off; <i>mid.</i> : defend oneself	ἁμυνῶ	ἤμυνα	—	—	—
ἀναγκάζω	force, compel	ἀναγκάσω	ἡνάγκασα	ἡνάγκασα	ἡνάγκασμαι	ἡναγκάσθην
[ἀνα]λίσκω	spend	ἀναλώσω	ἠνάλωσα/ ἠνήλωσα	ἠνάλωκα/ ἠνήλωκα	ἠνάλωμαι/ ἠνήλωμαι	ἠναλώθην/ ἠνηλώθην
[ἀν]οίγω [ἀν]οίγω	open	ἀνοίξω	ἠνέωξα	ἠνέωχα	ἠνέωγμαι	ἠνέωχθην

present	basic meaning	future	aorist	perfect	perfect middle-passive	aorist passive
ἀξιόω [ḁp]αντάω ἀπατάω {ἐξαπατάω} [ḁp]οικνίνομαι [ḁp]όλλυμι	deem worthy meet deceive answer destroy, <i>mid.</i> : perish	ἀξιόσω ἀπαντήσομαι ἀπατήσω ἀποκρινούμαι ἀπολώ ἀπολογίσομαι ἀπορήσω ἄψω ἀρέσω ἀρπάσομαι/ ἀρπάσω ἄρξω ἀτιμάσω αὐξήσω ἀφίξομαι βαδισύμαι -βήσομαι βαλῶ βλάψω βλέψομαι βοήσομαι βοηθήσομαι	ἡξιόωσα ἀπήντησα ἡπάτησα ἀπεκρινάμην ἀπώλεσα; <i>mid.</i> : ἀπωλόμην ἀπελογηράμην ἡπόρησα ἡψα ἡρεσα ἡρπασα ἡρξα ἡτίμασα ἡύξησα ἀφικρόμην ἐβάδισα -ἔβην (β-) (root aorist; §64) ἐβαλον ἐβλαψα ἐβλεψα ἐβόησα ἐβοήθησα	ἡξιόωκα ἀπήντηκα ἡπάτηκα — ἀπολώλεκα/ ἀπόλωλα [“I am ruined”] — ἡπόρηκα — — ἡρπαξα ἡρξα ἡτίμακα ἡύξηκα — βεβᾶδισα βεβήκα βεβλήκα βεβλαφα βεβλεφα — βεβοήθηκα	ἡξιόωμαι — ἡπάτημαι ἀποκένρωμαι — ἀπολελόγημαι ἡπόρημαι ἡμμαι — ἡρπασμαι ἡρξamai ἡτίμασαι ἡύξημαι ἀφίγμαι — -βεβᾶμαι βεβλήμαι βεβλαμμαι βεβλεμμαι — βεβοήθημαι	ἡξιόθη — ἡπατήθη — — — ἡπορήθη ἡφθη ἡρέσθη ἡρπάσθη ἡρξθη ἡτιμάσθη ἡύξθη — — ἔβάθη ἐβλήθη ἐβλάβη/ ἐβλάφθη ἐβλέφθη — ἐβοηθήθη

present	basic meaning	future	aorist	perfect	middle-passive	aorist passive
βουλεύω βούλομαι	counsel, advise wish	βουλεύσω βουλήσομαι	ἐβούλευσα —	βεβούλευσα —	βεβούλευμαι βεβούλημαι	ἐβουλεύθην ἐβούληθην
γαμέω γελᾶω	marry laugh	γαμῶ γελᾶσομαι	ἔγημα ἔγελασα	γεγάμηκα —	γεγάμημαι —	— ἔγελάσθην
γεννάω γίγνομαι	beget become, arise, happen, be	γεννήσω γενήσομαι	ἔγεννησα ἔγενόμην	γεγέννηκα γένονα	γεγέννημαι γεγένημαι	ἔγεννήθην ἔγενήθην
γινώσκω	know, recognize	γνώσομαι	ἔγνων (γν-) (root aorist; §64)	ἔγνωνκα	ἔγνωσμαι	ἔγνώσθην
γράφω γυμνάζω	write train, exercise	γράψω γυμνάσω	ἔγραψα ἐγύμνασα	γέγραφα γεγύμνασα	γέγραμμαι γεγύμνασμαι	ἔγραψθην ἐγυμνάσθην
δάκνω δαίδω	bite fear	δήξομαι δείσομαι	ἔδακον ἔδεισα	— δέδοικα/δέδιχα	δέδηγμαι —	— ἔδειξθην
δείκνυμι δειπνέω	show dine	δείξω δειπνήσω	ἔδειξα ἐδείπνησα	δέδειχα δεδείπνηκα	δέδειγμαι δεδείπνημαι	ἔδείχθην ἐδειπνήθην
δέχομαι δέω (1)	receive bind	δέξομαι δήσω	ἐδέξαμην ἔδησα	— δέδεκα	δέδεγμαι δέδεμαι	— ἔδέθην
δέω (2)	need; <i>mid.</i> : want, ask for	δέησω	ἐδέησα	δεδείκα	δεδέημαι	ἔδεηθην
δηλόω [δια]λέγομαι	show, reveal converse	δηλώσω διαλέξομαι	ἐδήλωσα —	δεδήλωκα —	δεδήλωμαι διείλεγμαι	ἐδηλώθην διελέχθην/ διείλεγην
[δια]νοέομαι [δια]φθείρω	think over ruin, destroy, corrupt	διανοήσομαι διαφθερῶ	— διέφθειρα	— διέφθορα/διέφθορα	διανενόημαι διεφθάρημαι	διενοήθην διεφθάρην
διδάσκω δίδωμι	teach give	διδάξω δώσω	ἐδίδαξα ἔδωκα (δο-) (§62)	δεδίδαχα δέδωκα	δεδίδαγμαι δέδομαι	ἐδιδάχθην ἔδόθην
[δι]ηγέομαι	narrate, describe	διηγέσομαι	διηγασάμην	—	διήγημαι	—

present	basic meaning	future	aorist	perfect	perfect middle-passive	aorist passive
δικάζω διώκω	judge pursue	δικάσω διώξομαι/ διώξω	έδικασα έδιώξα	εδίκακα εδιώχα	δεδικασμαι δεδιώγμαι	έδικάσθην έδιώχθην
δοκέω δουλεύω	seem serve, be a slave	δόξω δουλεύσω	έδοξα έδούλευσα	— εδούλευκα	δέδογμαι δεδούλευμαι	-έδοχθην έδουλεύθην
δράω δύναμαι	do be able	δράσω δυνήσομαι	έδρασα —	έδδρακα —	δέδραμαι δεδύνημαι	έδράσθην έδυνήθην
είρω είργω	allow rouse	έάσω είργω	είασα ήγειρα/ήγούμην	είκαα ήγειρορα	είσμαι ήγήεσμαι	είάθην ήγέροθην
έθελω είζάω	wish, want make like, compare	έθειλω είκάσω	ήθελω ήκασα	ήθέληκα —	— ήκασμαι	— ήκάσθην
εἰμί (§65) [έκ]πλήττω	be scare	ἔσομαι (§66) έκπλήξω	— έξέπληξα	— έκπέπληγα	— έκπέπληγμαι	— έξεπλόγην/ έξεπλήγην
έλάνω έλεγχω	drive examine, prove	έλάω έλεγχω	ήλασα ήλεγχα	-έληκα —	έληλμαι έληλεγμαι	ήλάθην ήλεγχθην
έλεεω έλω	pity draw	έλεησω -έλξω	ήλεησα έλκυσα	ήλέηκα -έλκυκα	ήλεημαι -έλκυσμαι	ήλειθην έλκύσθην
έλπίζω [έπι]θυμέω	hope desire	έλπιδω έπιθυμήσω	ήλπισα έπεθύμησα	— έπεθύμηκα	— έπιμελέημαι	— έπεμελήθην
έπιστάμαι [έπι]τηδεύω	care for know	έπιμελήσομαι έπιστήσομαι	— —	— έπιτετήδευκα	— έπιτετήδευμαι	ήπιστήθην έπετηδέυθην
[έπι]τηδεύω [έπι]χειρόεω	pursue try, attack	έπιτηδέω έπχειρήσω	έπετηδεύσα έπεχειρήσα	έπιτετήδευκα έπικεχείρηκα	έπιτετήδευμαι έπικεχειρήμαι	— —
ἔπομαι έρω	follow love, desire	έψομαι έρασθήσομαι	έσπόμην —	— —	— —	— ήρώσθην
έράω έργάζομαι	work, do	έργασσομαι	ήργασάμην	—	έίργασμαι	ήργάσθην

present	basic meaning	future	orist	perfect	perfect middle-passive	orist passive
ἔρχομαι	go, come	*εἶμι (§66) ἐλεύσομαι	ἔλθον (ἐλθ-)	ἔλγλυθα	—	—
ἐρωτάω	ask	ἐρωτήσω/ *ἑρώσομαι	ἑρώτησα/ *ἑρώμην *ἑφάγον	ἑρώτηκα	ἑρώτημαι	ἑρώτηθην
ἐσθίω	eat	ἔδομαι	—	ἐδήδοκα	-ἐδήδεσμαι	ἑδέσθην
ἐνλαβέομαι	take care	ἐνλαβήσομαι	—	—	—	ἐνλαβήθην
ἐνρίσκω	find	εὕροισα	ἔρρον/εὕρον	ἔρρονκα/ εὕρονκα	ἔρρονμαι/ εὕρονμαι	ἔρρονθην
εὐχόμαι	pray, boast	εὐξοίμαι	ἔξομαι	ἔξοκα	ἔξομαι	ἔξοθην
ἐχέω	have, hold	ἐξέω/σχήσω	ἐσχον (σχ-)	—	—	—
ζάω	live	ζήσω	—	—	—	—
ζηλόω	envy	ζηλώσω	ἐζήλωσα	ἐζήλωκα	ἐζήλωμαι	ἐζήλωθην
ζητέω	seek	ζητήσω	ἐζήτησα	ἐζήτηκα	ἐζήτημαι	ἐζήτηθην
ἡγέομαι	lead, consider	ἡγήσομαι	ἡγήσαμην	—	ἡγήμαι	-ἡγήθην
ἡδομαι	enjoy	ἡσθήσομαι	—	—	—	ἡσθήην
ἦκω	have come	ἦξω	—	—	—	—
ἡττάομαι	be less	ἡττήσομαι	—	—	ἡττήμαι	ἡττήθην
θάπτω	bury	θάψω	ἔθαψα	—	τέθαμμαι	ἐτάφην
θαυμάζω	wonder	θαυμάσομαι	ἐθαύμασα	τεθαύμακα	τεθαύμασμαι	ἐθαυμάσθην
θεάομαι	watch	θεάσομαι	ἐθεασάμην	—	τεθέαμαι	—
θνήσκω	die	-θανούμαι	-έθανον	τέθνηκα	—	—
{ἀποθνήσκω}						
θύω	sacrifice	θύσω	ἔθυσα	τέθυσκα	τέθυσμαι	ἐτύθην
ιάομαι	heal	ιάσομαι	ἰασάμην	—	ἰάμαι	ἰάθην
ἵημι {ἀφηναι}	set going	ἦσω	-ἦκα (ἐ-) (§62)	-ἔικα	-ἔμαι	-ἔθην
ἴστημι	set, stand	στήσω	ἔστησα/ἔστην (root aorist; §64)	ἔστηκα (§63)	ἔσταμαι	ἔστάθην
[καθ]εύδω	sleep	καθευδήσω	—	—	—	—

present	basic meaning	future	aorist	perfect	middle-passive	aorist passive
[καθί]ζω καίω/κάω καλέω κάμνω [κατα] δαρθάνω κειμαι κελεύω κινδυνεύω κινέω κλάω/κλαίω κλέπτω	sit burn call toil sleep lie order, bid risk move weep steal	καθιῶ καύσω καλώ καμοῦμαι — κείσομαι κελεύσω κινδυνεύσω κινήσω κλαίησω κλείψω	ἐκάθισα/καθίσα ἔκαυσα ἐκάλεσα ἐκάμουν κατέδαρθον — ἐκέλευσα ἐκινδύνευσα ἐκίνησα ἐκλαυσα ἔκλεψα	— -κέκαυκα κέκληκα κέκηκα καταδεδάσθηκα — κεκέλευκα κεκινδύνευκα κεκίνηκα — κέκλαυμαι κέκλεμμαι	— κέκαυμαι κέκλημαι — — — κεκέλευμαι κεκινδύνευμαι κεκίνημαι κέκλαυσμαι/ κέκλεμμαι	— ἐκαύθη ἐκλήθη — — — ἐκελεύσθη ἐκινδυνεύθη ἐκινήθη — ἐκλάπην/ ἐκλέφθη -εκλίνην/ ἐκλίθη ἐκολάσθη ἐκοιμίσθη -εκοπην ἐκράτθη ἐκρίθη ἐκρύφθη ἐκρήθη — — κεκώλυμαι εἴληγα
κλίνω κολάζω κοιμίζω κόπτω κρστέω κρίνω κρύπτω κτάομαι κτείνω {ἀποκτείνω} κωλύω λαγχάνω	bend, incline, recline punish care for, carry strike rule judge hide acquire kill hinder obtain by lot	κλινῶ κολάσω κοιμῶ κόψω κρσάτησω κρινῶ κρύψω κτήσομαι κτενῶ	ἔκλινα ἐκόλασα ἐκόμισα ἔκοψα ἐκράτησα ἔκρινα ἔκρυψα ἐκτεσάμην ἔκτεινα	— κεκόμισα -κέκοφα κεκράτηκα κέκρικα — — -έκτονα	κέκλιμαι κεκόλασμαι κεκόμισμαι κέκοπιμαι κεκράττημαι κέκρικμαι κέκρυμμαι κέκρημαι — κεκώλυμαι εἴληγα	— ἐκολάσθη ἐκοιμίσθη -εκοπθη ἐκράτθη ἐκρίθη ἐκρύφθη ἐκρήθη — ἐκωλύθη ἐλήχθη

present	basic meaning	future	aorist	perfect	perfect middle-passive	aorist passive
οἶμαι/οἶμαι	think	οἴησομαι	—	—	—	οἶθήην
ὄχομαι	be gone	οἴξήσομαι	—	—	—	—
ὀννυμι	swear	ὀνοῦμαι	ὤμοσα	ὀμόμοχα	ὀμόμο(σ)μαι	ὤμό(σ)θην
ὀμολογέω	agree	ὀμολογήσω	ὤμολογησα	ὤμολογηκα	ὤμολογήμαι	ὤμολογήθην
ὀνειδίζω	reproach	ὀνειδιῶ	ὤνειδισα	ὤνειδισα	—	ὤνειδισθην
ὀνομάζω	name	ὀνομάσω	ὤνόμασα	ὤνόμαχα	ὤνόμασμαι	ὤνομάσθην
ὀράω	see	ὀφθῶμαι	εἶδον (ἰδ-)	εἶδονα/εἶδονα	—	ὤφθην
ὀργίζω	anger	ὀργιῶ	ὤργισα	—	ὤργισμαι	ὤργίσθην
ὀρμάω	rouse	ὀρμήσω	ὤρμησα	ὤρμηκα	ὤρμημαι	ὤρμήθην
ὀφείλω	owe	ὀφειλήσω	ὤφειλησα/ ὤφελον	ὤφειληκα	—	ὤφειλήθην
παιδεύω	educate	παιδεύσω	ἐπαίδευσα	ἐπαίδευσα	ἐπαίδευμαι	ἐπαιδεύθην
παιζέω	play, tease	παίσομαι	ἔπαισα	ἔπαισα	ἔπαισμαι	—
[παρσά] σκευάζω	prepare	παρσενεύσω	παρσεκεύασα	παρσεκεύασα	παρσεκεύασμαι	παρσεκευάσθην
πάσχω	suffer	πείσομαι	ἐπαθον	πέπονθα	—	—
παύω	stop	παύσω	ἔπαυσα	πέπαυκα	πέπαυμαι	ἔπαυ(σ)θην
πειθω	persuade; <i>mid.</i> : trust, obey	πείσω	ἔπεισα/ἔπιθον	πέπεικα/πέποιθα	πέπεισμαι	ἔπεισθην
πειράω	try	πειράσω	ἐπείρασα	πεπείρακα	πεπείραμαι	ἐπειράσθην
πέμπω	send	πέμψω	ἔπεμψα	πέπομφα	πέπεμμαι	ἐπέμφθην
πίπτω	fill	-πλήρω	-ἐπλήρσα	-πέπληκα	-πέπλησμαι	-επλήσθην
πίνω	drink	πίομαι	ἔπιον	πέπωκα	-πέπομαι	-επόθην
πίπτω	throw	πεσοῦμαι	ἔπεσον	πέπτωκα	—	—
πιστεύω	trust	πιστεύσω	ἐπίστευσα	πέπίστευκα	πεπίστευμαι	ἐπιστεύθην
πλέκω	weave	πλέξω	ἔπλεξα	πέπλεχα	πέπλεγμαι	ἐπλέκθην/ ἐπλέκην
πλέω	sail	πλεύσομαι	ἔπλευσα	πέπλευσα	πέπλευσμαι	ἐπλεύσθην

present	basic meaning	future	aorist	perfect	perfect middle-passive	aorist passive
ποιέω πορεύομαι πορίζω	do, make travel provide; mid.: procure do	ποιήσω πορεύσομαι ποριῶ	ἐποίησα -επορεύσάμην ἐπόρισα	πεποίηκα — πεπόρισκα	πεποίημαι πεπόρευμαι πεπόρισμαι	ἐποίηθην ἐπορεύθην ἐπορίσθην
πράττω		πράξω	ἔπραξα	πέπραχα/ πέπραγα	πέπραγμαι	ἐπράχθην
πυνθάνομαι πωλέω	learn, inquire buy	πεύσομαι πωλήσω	ἐπυθόμην ἐπωλήσα/ *ἄπεδόμην	— πεπώληκα/ *πέπρακα	πέπυσμαι πεπώλημαι/ *πέπραμαι	— ἐπωλήθην/ *ἐπράθην ἐρρυσην
ῥέω ῥίγνυμι ῥίπτω σημαίνω σιγῶ σκαεδάννυμι σκέπτομαι/ σχοπέω	flow break throw signal be silent scatter view	ῥύησομαι ῥήξω ῥίψω σημανῶ σιγήσομαι -σκαεδάω σκέψομαι	— ῥορήξα ῥορῶσα ἐσήμνηα ἐσίγησα -εσκέδασα ἐσκεψάμην	— ἐρρῶγα ῥορῶγα σεσήμαγκα σεσίγηκα — —	— ῥορῶμαι σεσήμασαι σεσίγημαι ἐσκέδασμαι ῥσκεμμαι	— ῥοράην ῥορίφ(θ)ην ἐσημάνθην ἐσιγήθην ἐσκαεδάσθην —
σπεύδω σπουδάζω στέλλω στρέφω	hasten be eager send turn, twist	σπεύσω σπουδάσομαι στελῶ στρέψω	ἔσπευσα ἐσπουδάσα ἔστειλα ἔστρεψα	— ἐσπούδακα -έσταλκα —	— ἐσπουδάσμαι ἔσταλμαι ἔστραμμαι	— ἐσπουδάσθην ἔσταλην ἔστρέφθην/ ἔστράφην
[συλ]λέγω	gather	συλλέξω	συνέλεξα	συνείλοχα	συνείλεγμαι	συνελέχθην
σώζω	save	σώσω/σώσω	ἔσωσα/ἔσωσα	σέσωκα	σέσωμαι/ σέσωμαι	ἔσώθην
σωφρονεύω	be moderate, exercise self-control	σωφρονήσω	ἔσωφρόνησα	σεσωφρόνηκα	σεσωφρόνημαι	—

present	basic meaning	future	aoist	perfect	middle-passive	aoist passive
τάττω	arrange	τάξω	ἔταξα	τέταχα	τέτογμαι	ἔτάχθην
τείνω	stretch, extend	τενῶ	ἔτεινα	τέτακα	τέτοιμαι	ἔτάθην
τελευτάω	end	τελευτήσω	ἐτελεύτησα	τετελεύτηκα	τετελεύτημαι	ἐτελεύτηθην
τέμνω	cut	τεμῶ	ἔτεμον	-τέτμηκα	τέτμημαι	ἐτμήθην
τίθημι	put, place	θήσω	ἔθηκα (θε-) (§62)	τέθηκα	τέθειμαι	ἐτέθην
τίκτω	bear, produce,	τέξομαι	ἔτεκον	τέτοκα	—	—
	give birth to					
τιμάω	honor	τιμήσω	ἐτίμησα	τετίμηκα	τετίμημαι	ἐτιμήθην
τιμωρέω	avenge	τιμωρήσω	ἐτιμώρησα	τετιμώρηκα	τετιμώρημαι	ἐτιμωρήθην
τίνω	pay	τι(ε)ίσω	ἔτ(ε)ισα	τέτ(ε)ικα	-τετείσμαι	-τ(ε)ίσθην
τιτρώσκω	wound	τρώσω	ἔτρωσα	—	τέτρωμαι	ἐτρώθην
τλάω	endure	τλήσομαι	ἔτλην (root aoist; §64)	τέτληκα	—	—
τολμάω	dare	τολήσω	ἐτόλμησα	τετόλμηκα	τετόλμημαι	ἐτολήθην
τρέπω	turn; <i>mid.</i> : flee	τρέψω	ἔτρεψα	τέτροφα	τέτρωμαι	ἐτράπην/ ἐτρεφθην
τρέφω	nurse, nourish	θρέψω	ἔθρεψα	τέτροφα	τέθραμμαι	ἐθρέφθην
τρέχω	run	δραμοῦμαι	ἔδραμον	-δεδράμηκα	-δεδράμηναι	—
τρίβω	rub	τρίψω	ἔτριψα	τέτριφα	τέτρωμαι	ἐτρίφθην/ ἐτρίβην
τυγχάνω	happen; obtain	τεύξομαι	ἔτυχον	τετύχηκα	—	—
τύπτω	strike	τυπτήσω	—	—	—	—
ὕβριζω	wrong, harm	ὕβριῶ	ὑβρισα	ὑβρικα	ὑβρισμαι	ὕβρισθην
ὕγιαίνω	be healthy	ὕγιανῶ	ὕγιανα	—	—	—
ὑμνέω	sing	ὑμνήσω	ὑμνησα	ὑμνηκα	ὑμνημαι	ὑμνήθην
ὑπισχνέομαι	promise	ὑποσχίσομαι	ὑπέσχομαι	—	ὑπέσχημαι	—

present	basic meaning	future	aorist	perfect	perfect middle-passive	aorist passive
ἵστημι παίνομαι	suspect show, appear	ὑποπτεύσω φανῶ	ὑπόπτευσά ἐφήνα	— πέφηνα	— πέφασμαι	ὑποπτεύθην ἐφάνην/ ἐφάνθην ἤνεχθην
φέρω φεύγω φημί (§65) φθάνω φθείρω	bear, carry flee say anticipate corrupt	οἴσω φεύξομαι φήσω φθήσομαι φθερῶ	ἤνεγκα/ἤνεγκον ἔφυγον ἔφησα ἔφθασα/ἔφθην ἔφθειρα	ἐνήνοχα πέφευγα — — ἔφθασα/ -ἐφθορα	ἐνήνεγμαι — — — ἔφθασμαι	— — — — ἔφθάρην
φιλέω φοβέομαι φράζω φρονέω φροντίζω φυλάττω φύω χαίρω χαρίζομαι χέω χράσομαι χωρέω	love fear tell, note think consider guard produce, grow rejoice oblige, gratify pour use, enjoy give place, go	φιλήσω φοβήσομαι φράσω φρονήσω φροντιῶ φυλάξω φύσω χαρήσω χαριοῦμαι χέω χρήσομαι χωρήσω/ χωρήσομαι	ἐφίλησα — ἔφρασα ἐφρόνησα ἐφρόντισα ἐφύλαξα ἐφύσα/ἔφυν — ἐχαρισάμην ἔχεα ἐχρησάμην ἐχώρησα	— — πέφρασα πεφρόνηκα πεφρόντισα πεφύλαχα πέφυσκα κεχάσθηκα — κέχνηκα — κεχώρηκα	πεφίλημαι πεφόβημαι πέφρασμαι πεφρόνημαι — πεφύλαγμαι — κεχάσθ(η)μαι κεχάσμαι κέχνημαι κεχρησμαι κεχώρημαι	ἐφιλήθην ἐφοβήθην ἐφράσθην ἐφρονήθην — ἐφύλάχθην ἐφύθην ἐχάρην — ἐχύθην ἐχρησθην ἐχώρηθην
ψεύδομαι ώνομαι ὠφελέω	lie, speak falsely buy help	ψεύσομαι ώνήσομαι ὠφελίσω	ἐψεύσαμην *ἐπώνισαμην ὠφελίσα	— — ὠφέληκα	ἔψευσμαι ἔώνημαι ὠφέλημαι	— ἔωνήθην ὠφελήθην

Index of English Terms

Abbreviations, xix

Absolute. *See* Accusative absolute; Genitive absolute

Accusative absolute, 91

Accusative case: with ἀκούω, 60; common uses of (overview), 54–57; with gen. of separation, 61; with inf. in indirect statement, 95; with inf. used as noun (articular inf.), 93; with inf. in natural result or πρίν-clauses, 95–96; with objective inf., 93; with participle in indirect statement, 92; with verbal adjectives in -τεος, 69; with ὥς, 102. *See also* Accusative absolute

Active voice defined, 75

Adjectives: *Forms*: of comparative and superlative, 10; demonstrative, decl. of, 6–7; dual endings for, 47; first/second decl., 5–6; mixed decl., 8–9; third decl., 7–8; *Syntax*: acc. of respect with, 55; attributive position and use of, 66; basic uses of, 66–67; dat. with, 64; def. art. with, 97, 98; gen. with, 61; inf. with, 93; participle as, 87; predicate position and use of, 67; relative clause as, 69; substantive use of, 67. *See also* Comparative adjectives; Demonstrative adjectives; Participles; Relative adjectives; Superlative, adjective forms; Verbal adjectives

Adverbial accusative, 55

Agent. *See* Personal agent

Alpha-contract verbs, 34; nom. participle of (active), 12; nom. participle of (mid.-pass.), 15

Anastrophe, 104

Antecedent: attraction to, 71; definition of, 69; normal agreement with, 69; suppressed, 70, 71

Anticipation. *See* Prolepsis

Aorist: *Forms*: active participle, 13–14; dual endings on, 48; endings (summary), 24–25; of -μι verbs, 41–42; mid.-pass. participle, 16; of regular verbs (λύω), 30; of root aorist, 44; of second aorist (ἔλαβον), 33; *Syntax*: in contrary-to-fact conditions, 76, 84–87; gnomic, 77; imperative with aspect only, 77; indic. (translation of), 76–77; inf. in indirect statement, 94; ingressive, 77; opt. in indirect statement, 81; in princ. parts of deponent and semi-deponent verbs, 75; prohibitive subj., 78; as secondary (past) tense, 81nn7,8; in unattainable wishes, 76

Apposition, 54, 65

Article. *See* Definite article

Articular infinitive, 93–94; accusative in, 56

Athematic verbs, summary of forms, 37–43.

See also -μι verbs

Attraction of relative pronoun to case of antecedent, 71

Attributive: definite article as signal, 66–67, 97; participle, 88–89; position and use of adjectives, 66; position of demonstrative adj., 67

Cause, genitive of, 60

Characteristic, predicate genitive of, 61

Circumstantial participles, 90–91

Cognate accusative, 54

Command, imperative mood to issue, 77–78

- Comparative adjectives, 10. *See also*
Comparison
- Comparison: dat. of degree of difference, 63;
gen. of, 59, 65; with ἤ, 54, 65
- Complementary infinitive, 92
- Conditional sentences, 85–86 (overview);
contrary-to-fact, 76, 84–85; future-less-
vivid, 84; future-more-vivid, 83; past
general 81–82, 85, 86; present general
82–83; simple, 85; without ἄν, 85
- Contract verbs: alpha-contract (overview),
34; epsilon-contract (overview), 35;
omicron-contract (overview), 36; pres. act.
participle, 12; pres. mid.-pass. participle, 15
- Contrary-to-fact condition, 76, 84–86
- Correlative adjectives/pronouns, 72–73
- Crisis, 104; of def. art. and αὐτός, 103
- Dative: in accusative absolute, 91; of agent
with verbal adj., 68–69; articular inf. of,
93; common uses of (overview), 62–64
- Definite article: *Forms*: decl. of, 3; dual
forms, 47; *Syntax*: absence on predicate,
53, 98; with αὐτός –ή –ό, 99–100;
common uses of (overview), 97–100; with
μέν...δέ, 99
- Degree of difference, dative of, 63
- Deliberative subjunctive, 78
- Demonstrative adjectives: correlative to
relative pronouns/adjectives, 72–73; decl.
of, 6–7; dual forms, 47; position of, 67
- Deponent verbs, 75
- Description, genitive of, 58
- Direct address, vocative of, 64
- Direct object. *See* Object
- Double accusative, 55
- Dual endings, 47–48
- Dual number of verbs, 74
- Effort clause, with subjunctive, 80
- Endings, of nouns, summary, 18–19; of
thematic verbs, summary, 22–27
- Epexegetical infinitive. *See* Explanatory
infinitive
- Epsilon-contract verbs, 35; nom. participle
of (active), 12; nom. participle of (mid.-
pass.), 15
- Ethical dative, 63
- Exclamation, genitive of, 62
- Explanatory infinitive, 93
- Extent of space, accusative to express, 55
- Fear clause: with opt., 82; with subj., 80
- First declension, of nouns, 19. *See also*
Adjectives
- Future: *Forms*: of act. participle, 12–13; dual
endings on, 48; endings (summary), 23; of
irregular verbs, 46; of -μι verbs, 40; of
mid.-pass. participle, 15; of regular verbs
(λύω), 29; *Syntax*: indic. (normal
translation of tense), 76; indic. with
ὅπως or οὐ μή, 77; inf. in indirect
statement, 94–95; opt. in indirect
discourse, 81; participle 87, 88, 90, 93,
102. *See also* Future-less-vivid condition;
Future-more-vivid condition; Future
perfect
- Future-less-vivid condition, 81, 84, 85, 86
- Future-more-vivid condition, 83, 85, 86
- Future perfect: forms of, 27, 31; translation
of indicative, 76
- Future remote condition. *See* Future-less-
vivid condition
- General condition. *See* Past general
condition; Present general condition
- Genitive: articular inf. of, 93; common uses
of (overview), 57–62
- Genitive absolute, 59, 91
- Gnomic aorist, 77
- Hortatory subjunctive, 78
- Imperative, 77–78
- Imperfect: *Forms*: of alpha-contract verbs, 34;
dual endings on, 48; endings (summary),
22; of epsilon-contract verbs, 35; of
irregular verbs, 45; of -μι verbs, 38 (act.),
39 (mid.-pass.); of omicron-contract verbs,
36; of regular verbs (λύω), 28; *Syntax*: with
ἄν, 76, 84–86; compared to ingressive
aorist, 77; in contrary-to-fact conditions,
76, 84–86; in indirect statement with
infinitive, 94; normal translation of

- indicative, 76; in past general conditions, 85; as secondary tense, 81nn7,8
- Impersonal constructions: acc. in, 56; dat. in, 64; inf. in, 94; of verbal adj., 68
- Indefinite pronouns, decl. of, 8
- Indefinite relative pronouns, decl. of, 4. *See also* Relative clauses; Relative pronouns
- Indicative, 76–77; with ἄν, 84–85
- Indirect object, 62
- Indirect question, optative in, 81
- Indirect statement: acc. subj. of, 56; with inf., 94–95; optative in, 81; with participle, 92
- Infinitive: in acc. absolute, 91; in dependent clauses, 95; in indirect statement, 94; uses of (overview), 92–96
- Ingressive aorist, 77
- Interrogative pronouns, decl. of, 8
- Irregular verbs, forms of (overview), 45–46
- Manner, dative of, 62
- Means, dative of, 62
- Middle: deponent, 75; voice, 75
- Mood: imperative, 77–78; indicative, 76–77; optative, 80–82; subjunctive, 78–80
- Neuter plural subject with singular verb, 74
- Nominative: articular inf. of, 93, 94; of αὐτός, 102; common uses of (overview), 53–54; in indirect statement with participle, 92
- Noun: *Forms*: dual endings, 47; endings on (overview), 18–19; first decl., 19; second decl., 19; third decl., 20–21; *Syntax*: Accusative (common uses), 54–57; Apposition, 54, 65; Comparison, 54, 59, 63, 65; Dative (common uses), 62–64; Genitive (common uses), 57–62; Nominative (common uses), 53–54; Vocative, 64. *See also* Accusative case
- Number (of a verb), 74
- Numerals, 49–50
- Oath, accusative of, 57
- Object: direct, acc. of, 54, 61; indirect, dat. of, 62; dat. obj. of verbs, 64; gen. obj. of verbs, 60–61; of prepositions, 57 (acc.), 61 (gen.), 64 (dat.)
- Objective: genitive, 58, infinitive, 93
- Omicron-contract verbs, 36; nom. participle of (active), 12; nom. participle of (mid.-pass.), 15
- Optative: with ἄν, 80, 83–84; in fear clauses, 82; in future-less-vivid conditions, 81, 84, 85, 86; in indirect discourse, 81; past general, 81–82, 85, 86; potential, 80; in purpose clauses, 82, 102; in relative clauses, 71, 81–82; of wish, 80; with ὥς, 102
- Participles: *Forms*: aor. act., 13–14; aor. mid., 16; aor. pass., 16; dual endings for, 47; of εἰμί, 11; fut. act., 12–13; fut. mid. and pass., 15; middle and passive (overview of all tenses), 17; perf. act., 14; pres. act. of contract verbs, 12; pres. act. of -μι verbs, 12; pres. act. of regular verbs, 11; pres. mid.-pass., 15; *Syntax*: in acc. absolute, 91; attributive, 88–89; circumstantial, 90–91; definition and general principles, 87; with δῆλός ἐστί, 89; in gen. absolute, 59, 91; in indirect statement, 56, 92; with λανθάνω, 56, 89; perf. + εἰμί as alternative (periphrastic) perf. forms, 26, 31, 48; substantive, 89, 98; supplementary, 56, 89, 92; tense/aspect of, 87, 88, 90; with τυγχάνω/φαίνομαι, 89; with ὥς, 101, 102
- Partitive genitive, 58–59
- Passive: deponent, 75; voice, 75
- Past contrary-to-fact condition. *See* Contrary-to-fact condition
- Past general condition, 81–82, 85, 86
- Perfect: *Forms*: act. participle, 14; dual endings on, 48; endings (summary), 26–27; of ἵστημι, 43; of -μι verbs, 43; mid.-pass. participle, 17; periphrastic (participle + εἰμί), 26, 31, 48; of regular verbs, 31–32; *Syntax*: aspect of, 76; dative of personal agent with passive, 63; indicative, trans. of, 76; infinitive in indirect statement, 94, 95; participle in indirect statement, 92; participle, trans. of, 87, 88, 92
- Person, of a verb, 74

- Personal agent: dat. of, 63; ὑπό + gen., 63; with verbal adjectives, 63, 68, 69
- Personal pronouns: αὐτός as third person pronoun, 103; decl. of, 3, 47. *See also* Nouns (*Syntax*)
- Pluperfect: *Forms*: augment on, 26, 31; dual endings on, 48; endings (summary), 26; of regular verbs, 32; *Syntax*: as secondary tense, 81nn7,8; trans. of indic., 76
- Possession: dat. of, 62; gen. of, 57–58; relative pronoun as dat. of, 70
- Possessor, dat. of. *See* Possession, dat. of
- Potential optative, 80, 83–84
- Predicate: accusative, 54–55; adjective, 66–67; genitive of characteristic, 67; nominative, 53; omission of definite article on, 53, 54, 94, 98. *See also* Predicate position
- Predicate position: αὐτός in, 103; defined, 67; demonstrative adj. in, 67; participles in, 89, 90
- Preposition: acc. obj. of, 57; dat. obj. of, 64; following its object (anastrophe), 104; gen. obj. of, 61. *See also* Prepositional phrases
- Prepositional phrases, with def. art., 99
- Present: *Forms*: act. participles, 11–12; of alpha-contract verbs, 34; dual endings on, 48; endings (summary), 22; of epsilon-contract verbs, 35; of irregular verbs, 45; of -μι verbs, 37–39; mid.-pass. participles, 15; of omicron-contract verbs, 36; of regular verbs, 28; *Syntax*: indicative, trans. of, 76; infinitive in indirect statement to represent imperf. indic., 94; participle, trans. of, 87, 88, 91. *See also* Present general condition
- Present contrary-to-fact condition. *See* Contrary-to-fact condition
- Present general condition, 79, 83, 86, 87
- Price, gen. of, 59
- Principal parts: of common Attic verbs, 107–18; of deponent or semi-deponent verbs, 75
- Prohibitive subjunctive, 78
- Prolepsis, 104–105
- Pronouns. *See* Indefinite pronouns; Interrogative pronouns; Personal pronouns; Relative pronouns
- Purpose: clause with opt., 82, 102; clause with subj., 80, 102; future participle, 88, 90, 102
- Relative adjectives: agreement of (normal), 69–70; attraction to antecedent, 71; with correlatives, 72
- Relative clauses, 69–73; moods in, 71; subj. in, 79; substantival, 70
- Relative pronouns: *Forms*: decl. of, 4; *Syntax*: agreement of (normal), 69–70; attraction to antecedent, 71
- Respect: acc. of, 55; dat. of, 63
- Result clauses, 95–96; acc. subject of, 56
- Root aorist: endings (summarized), 25; forms of, 44; participle, 14
- Second declension, of nouns, 19. *See also* Adjectives
- Semideponent verbs, 75
- Separation, gen. of, 60, 61
- Should-would condition. *See* Future-less-vivid condition
- Source, gen. of, 60
- Subject: acc. with inf., 56, 92, 95–96; distinguished from predicate, 53; of finite verbs, 53; of gen. absolute, 59, 91; of indirect statement, 56, 92, 95; infinitive as, 93–94; neuter plural, 74; relative clause as, 70; signaled by person and number of verb, 74
- Subjective genitive, 58
- Subjunctive: with ἄν, 71, 79, 82–83, 86, 87; deliberative, 78; in fear clauses, 80; hortatory, 78; with μή in cautious assertion or denial, 79; with οὐ μή of urgent prohibition or denial, 79; prohibitive, 78; in purpose clauses, 80. *See also* Present general condition
- Substantive: adjective, 67; definite article used to create, 98; participle, 88, 89; relative clause as, 70
- Superlative: adjective forms, 10; with partitive genitive, 58–59; with ὥς, 102

Supplementary participle, 57, 89; indirect statement, 92

Tenses, normal translation of indicative of various, 76. *See also* Aorist; Future; Future Perfect; Imperfect; Perfect; Pluperfect; Present

Third declension, of nouns 20–21. *See also* Adjectives

Time phrases: acc. of duration, 55; dat. of time when, 63; gen. of time within which, 59

Typographic conventions, xix

Value, gen. of, 59

Verbal adjectives: acc. with, 69; dat. of agent with, 63, 68, 69; in -τεος, 68–69; in -τος, 69

Verbs: *Forms*: alpha-contract verbs, 34; dual endings, 47–48; endings (summary), 22–27; epsilon-contract verbs, 35; irregular verbs, 45–46; -μι verbs, 37–43; omicron-contract verbs, 36; regular verbs, 28–32; root aorists, 44; second aorists, 33; *Syntax*: deponent, 75; mood, 76–82; number, 74; person, 74; semideponent, 75; tense, 76; voice, 75. *See also* Infinitive;

Participle

Vocative, 64

Voice, 75

Wish: for future, opt. of, 80; unattainable wish, indic. to express, 76

Index of Greek Terms

NOTE: Some of the entries in this index include cross-references to English terms. These terms are listed in the Index of English Terms.

ἄδηλος –ον, decl. of, 5
ἄθλιος –α –ον, decl. of, 5
ἄν: in crasis, 104; with indicative, 76–77,
84–86; with optative, 80, 81, 83–86; with
subjunctive, 71, 79, 82–83, 85–86
ἀνὴρ ἀνδρὸς ὁ, decl. of, 20
ἄστυ –εως τό, decl. of, 21
ἄτε + participle, 90
αὐτόν = ἑαυτόν, 104
αὐτός –ή –ό: decl. of, 4; uses of, 102–104

βασιλεύς –έως ὁ, decl. of, 21
βελτίων –ον, decl. of, 10. *See also*
Comparison

γῆρας –ως τό, decl. of, 20
γλυκύς –εῖα –ύ, decl. of, 9

δεῖ + acc. + inf., 56
δείκνυμι, forms of, 37–43. *See also* –μι verbs
δεῖπνον –ου τό, decl. of, 19
δηλόω, forms of, 36. *See also* Omicron-
contract verbs
δίδωμι, forms of, 37–43. *See also* –μι verbs
δύο, decl. of, 50

ἐγώ, decl. of, 3
εἰμί: forms of, 45–46; participle, decl. of, 11
εἶμι, forms of, 45–46
εἷς μία ἕν, decl. of, 50
ἐκεῖνος –η –ο, decl. of, 7. *See also*
Demonstrative adjectives

ἐλαβον: aorist forms, 33; participle, decl.
of, 13
ἐράω, forms of, 34. *See also* Alpha-contract
verbs
ἔσσι (ν) + acc. + inf., 56
ἔτος –ους τό, decl. of, 20

Ζεύς Διὸς ὁ, decl. of, 21

ἡμεῖς, decl. of, 3

θεός –οῦ ὁ, decl. of, 19

ἵημι, forms of, 37–43. *See also* –μι verbs
ἵνα + opt., 82; + subj., 80
ἴστημι, forms of, 37–43. *See also* –μι verbs
ἰχθύς –ύος ὁ, decl. of, 21

καίπερ + participle, 91
κακοδαίμων –ον, decl. of, 7
καλός –ή –όν, decl. of, 5

λαβών –οῦσα –όν, decl. of, 13
λανθάνω + acc., 56; + participle, 89
λελυκώς –υῖα –ός, decl. of, 14
λυθεῖς –εῖσα –έν, decl. of, 16
λυόμενος –η –ον, decl. of, 15
λύσας –ασα –αν, decl. of, 13
λύω: aorist forms, 30; future forms, 29;
participles, decl. of, 11, 13–16; perfect
forms, 31–32; present/imperfect forms, 28
λύων –ουσα –ον, decl. of, 11

- μάρτυς μάρτυρος ὁ, decl. of, 20
 μέγας μεγάλη μέγα, decl. of, 6
 μέν...δέ, with def. art., 99
 μή + indicative, 76, 77; + imperative, 77;
 + opt. in fear and purpose clauses, 82; +
 participle, 90; + subj. 78–80
 -μι verbs: aor. mid. participle, 16; forms
 (overview), 37–43; pres. act. participle,
 12; pres. mid.-pass. participle, 16. *See also*
 Athematic verbs; Irregular verbs
- νεανίας –ου ὁ, decl. of, 19
 νόσος –ου ἡ, decl. of, 19
 νύξ νυκτός ἡ, decl. of, 20
- ὁ ἡ τό, decl. of, 3. *See also* Definite article
 ὅδε ἦδε τόδε, decl. of, 13. *See also*
 Demonstrative adjectives
 οἶδα: forms, 45–46; introducing indirect
 statement with the participle, 92
 ὅπως + fut. indic., 77; + opt., 82; + subj., 80
 ὅς ἡ ὅ, decl. of, 4. *See also* Relative clauses;
 Relative pronouns
 ὅστις ἥτις ὅτι/ὅ τι, decl. of, 4. *See also*
 Relative clauses; Relative pronouns
 οὗ, decl. of, 3
 οὐ μή + fut. indic., 77; + subj., 79
 οὐδείς οὐδεμία οὐδέν, decl. of, 8
 οὗτος αὐτή τοῦτο, decl. of, 6. *See also*
 Demonstrative adjectives
- πᾶς πᾶσα πᾶν, decl. of, 9
 Περικλῆς –έους ὁ, decl. of, 20
 πόλις –εως ἡ, decl. of, 21
 πολὺς πολλή πολύ, decl. of, 6
 προέσβυς –εως ὁ, decl. of, 21
- πρὶν-clauses: acc. subject of, 56, 96; + inf.,
 95–96; + subj., 79; + opt., 82
- σαφής –ές, decl. of, 8
 σοφία –ας ἡ, decl. of, 19
 σπονδή –ῆς ἡ, decl. of, 19
 σύ, decl. of, 3
 σφεῖς, decl. of, 3
- τάλας –αινα –αν, decl. of, 9
 τέτταρες –α, decl. of, 50
 τίθημι, forms of, 37–43. *See also* -μι verbs
 τις τι, decl. of, 8
 τίς τί, decl. of, 8
 τόλμα –ης ἡ, decl. of, 19
 τρεῖς τρία, decl. of, 50
 τριήρης –ους ἡ, decl. of, 20
- ὑβριστής –οῦ ὁ, decl. of, 19
 ὕδωρ –ατος τό, decl. of, 20
 ὑμεῖς, decl. of, 3
- φημί, forms, 45–46
 φιλέω, forms, 45–46. *See also* Epsilon-
 contract verbs
- χρῆ + acc. + inf., 56
- ὦν οὔσα ὦν, decl. of, 11
 ὥς + acc. person, 102; + adj. or adv. in
 exclamation, 101; + future participle, 102;
 + indic., 101; in indirect questions and
 statements, 102; + participle (non-future),
 102; + superlatives, 102
 ὥστε, introducing result clause, with indic.
 or inf., 95